



The European Agricultural Fund
for Rural Development:
Europe investing in rural areas



Countryside Stewardship: Capital Items

(Revised 14 October 2015)

Applies to all multi-year and Water Quality capital grant agreements commencing on 1 January 2016

Last updated October 14th 2015 to reflect revised record keeping requirements along with some error corrections

www.gov.uk/countrysidestewardship

The following information sets out the requirements an applicant will have to meet for each of the capital items available within Countryside Stewardship.

Information on the requirements for Countryside Stewardship annual management options and supplements can be found at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/countryside-stewardship-manual-print-version>¹.

Further information on Countryside Stewardship is available within the [Scheme Manual](#)².

Version Control

These capital items may still be subject to updates during the summer of 2015. It is recommended that users should refer to the digital version on gov.uk, as any version that is printed may miss later updates.

The contents of this document will be finalised shortly before 2016 start date agreements are offered to successful applicants (in the autumn of 2015). That version will remain applicable to those agreements for their full duration.

From 2016 onwards the capital items will be updated annually in advance of the agreement offers being made. Each version will remain applicable for the duration of the agreements linked to it.

Page	Code	Item Title	Higher Tier	Mid Tier
<i>Access Capital</i>				
6	AC1	Access capital items		
7	AC2	Countryside educational access visits accreditation		
<i>Boundaries</i>				
8	BN1	Stone-faced bank repair		
10	BN2	Stone-faced bank restoration		
12	BN3	Earth bank creation		
14	BN4	Earth bank restoration		
16	BN5	Hedgerow laying		
19	BN6	Hedgerow coppicing		
22	BN7	Hedgerow gapping-up		
25	BN8	Hedgerow supplement - casting up		
27	BN9	Hedgerow supplement - substantial pre-work		
29	BN10	Hedgerow supplement - top binding and staking		
31	BN11	Planting new hedges		
34	BN12	Stone wall restoration		
37	BN13	Stone wall supplement - top wiring		
39	BN14	Stone wall supplement - stone from quarry		
41	BN15	Stone wall supplement - difficult sites		

Page	Code	Item Title	Higher Tier	Mid Tier
<i>Fencing and Gates</i>				
42	FG1	Fencing		
44	FG2	Sheep netting		
46	FG3	Permanent electric fencing		
48	FG4	Rabbit fencing supplement		
50	FG5	Fencing supplement – difficult sites		
52	FG6	Invisible fencing system		
54	FG7	Anti-predator combination fencing		
56	FG8	Anti-predator temporary electric fencing		
59	FG9	Deer fencing		
61	FG10	Temporary deer fencing		
63	FG11	Deer enclosure plot		
65	FG12	Wooden field gate		
68	FG13	Stone gate post		
69	FG14	Badger gate		
71	FG15	Water gates		
<i>Feature Management</i>				
73	FM1	Management of geodiversity features		
75	FM2	Major preparatory works for Priority Habitats (creation and restoration) and Priority Species		
<i>Forestry</i>				
77	FY1	Deer high seat		
78	FY2	Woodland infrastructure		
<i>Historic Environment and Landscape</i>				
80	HE1	Historic and archaeological feature protection		
82	HE2	Historic building restoration		
85	HE3	Removal of eyesore		
<i>Livestock</i>				
86	LV1	Cattle grid		
87	LV2	Livestock handling facilities		
89	LV3	Hard bases for livestock drinkers		
91	LV4	Hard bases for livestock feeders		
93	LV5	Pasture pumps and associated pipework		
95	LV6	Ram pumps and associated pipework		
97	LV7	Livestock troughs		
99	LV8	Pipework associated with livestock troughs		
<i>Payment for Advice</i>				
101	PA1	Implementation plan		
102	PA2	Feasibility study		
103	PA3	Woodland management plan		

Page	Code	Item Title	Higher Tier	Mid Tier
<i>Soil and Water</i>				
104	RP1	Resurfacing of gateways		
106	RP2	Gateway relocation		
108	RP3	Watercourse crossings		
110	RP4	Livestock and machinery hardcore tracks		
113	RP5	Cross drains		
116	RP6	Installation of piped culverts in ditches		
117	RP7	Sediment ponds and traps		
122	RP8	Constructed wetlands for the treatment of pollution		
125	RP9	Earth banks and soil bunds		
128	RP10	Silt filtration dams/seepage barriers		
131	RP11	Swales		
134	RP12	Check dams		
137	RP13	Yard - underground drainage pipework		
140	RP14	Yard inspection pit		
143	RP15	Concrete yard renewal		
146	RP16	Rainwater goods		
148	RP17	Storage tanks underground		
151	RP18	Above ground tanks		
154	RP19	First flush rainwater diverters/ downpipe filters		
157	RP20	Relocation of sheep dips and pens		
160	RP21	Relocation of sheep pens only		
163	RP22	Sheep dip drainage aprons and sumps		
166	RP23	Installation of livestock drinking troughs (in draining pens for freshly dipped sheep)		
169	RP24	Lined biobed plus pesticide loading and washdown area		
173	RP25	Lined biobed with existing washdown area		
177	RP26	Biofilters		
180	RP27	Sprayer or applicator load and washdown area		
183	RP28	Roofing (sprayer washdown area, manure storage area, livestock gathering area, slurry stores, silage stores)		
186	RP29	Self supporting covers for slurry stores		
188	RP30	Floating covers for slurry stores and lagoons		
190	RP31	Equipment to disrupt tramlines in arable areas		
<i>Scrub, Tree and Bracken Control</i>				
193	SB1	Scrub control and felling diseased trees		
196	SB2	Scrub control - difficult sites		
198	SB3	Tree removal		
199	SB4	Chemical bracken control		
201	SB5	Mechanical bracken control		
203	SB6	Rhododendron control		

Page	Code	Item Title	Higher Tier	Mid Tier
<i>Forestry Trees and Orchards</i>				
206	TE1	Planting standard hedgerow tree		
209	TE2	Planting standard parkland tree		
211	TE3	Planting fruit trees		
214	TE4	Supply and plant tree		
218	TE5	Supplement for use of individual tree-shelters		
219	TE6	Tree guard (tube and mesh)		
221	TE7	Tree guard (wood post and rail)		
223	TE8	Tree guard (wood post and wire)		
225	TE9	Parkland Tree Guard - welded steel		
227	TE10	Coppicing bankside trees		
229	TE11	Tree surgery		
232	TE12	Stump grinding		
234	TE13	Creation of dead wood habitat on trees		
237	TE14	Identification of orchard fruit tree varieties		
<i>Wildlife Boxes</i>				
238	WB1	Small wildlife box		
241	WB2	Medium wildlife box		
243	WB3	Large wildlife box		
<i>Wetlands</i>				
245	WN1	Grip blocking drainage channels		
248	WN2	Creation of scrapes and gutters		
251	WN3	Ditch, dyke and rhine restoration		
253	WN4	Ditch, dyke and rhine creation		
255	WN5	Pond management (first 100 sq m)		
258	WN6	Pond management (areas more than 100 sq m)		
261	WN7	Restoration of large water bodies		
263	WN8	Timber sluice		
265	WN9	Brick, stone or concrete sluice		
267	WN10	Construction of water penning structures		

Access capital items (AC1)

How much will be paid

Up to 100% of actual cost.

Where this item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

This item can only be used for new structures.

When this item can't be used

- when the agreement holder is obliged to offer structures for public access to the holding
- to maintain existing structures

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be greater public accessibility of the countryside or enhanced educational visits.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- evidence of demand and need for the access capital item, eg documentation from supporters, potential users and partner organisations
- copies of any planning or other permission

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree with Natural England a detailed specification for the item
- get at least 3 written quotations for the work, making sure they identify associated costs
- have Natural England agree the quote
- create, install and complete the access capital item according to the specification agreed with Natural England

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Don't carry out any construction work related to the item unless it's been approved by Natural England.

Countryside educational access visits accreditation (AC2)

How much will be paid

£175 once per agreement.

Where this item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on agreements that contain:

- [ED1 - Educational access](#)³⁵

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This allows 1 member from the agreement holding to go to a training course and become accredited at carrying out enhanced educational experiences.

If successful there will be consistently positive feedback from attendees on the Farm Visit Evaluation forms.

Requirements

Successful applicants will need to:

- send 1 person from the holding to a [CEVAS training course](#)¹⁶⁷.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- details of the course attended (including receipts and certification)
- a copy of the accreditation certificate – submit this with the claim

Further information

More details are on the [CEVAS website](#)¹⁶⁸.

Stone-faced bank repair (BN1)

How much will be paid

£31 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on lengths of stone-faced bank where less than 50% of the original height needs to be rebuilt.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a rebuilt length of stone-faced bank.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs of each length of stone-faced bank entered into the item

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- build the bank back to its original height and profile to reflect other banks found locally
- carefully strip any loose stone back by hand, without disturbing the basal courses, until there are firm stones to build on
- use the original facing stone if it's available
- only use imported stone that matches the type, size and style traditional to the area
- haul the stone only when ground conditions are firm enough to prevent damage to neighbouring fields
- build the stone up in courses, using progressively smaller stones nearer the top, and making sure that the stones sit firmly on the course below
- back-fill each course with earth and small stones, or closely packed small stones
- tamp each course down to form a solid core before continuing with the next course
- stagger joints and incorporate long stones at intervals so that they run lengthways into the middle of the bank as tie stones
- build each face of the bank so it has a slight 'batter' (slope)

- finish off the top with a row of large flat stones, vertical stones or a layer of turf, depending on local practice
- make sure the top line of the bank is level with the ground
- make sure that no healthy mature trees are disturbed
- finish the ends of bank at gateways with turfing or stone-facing, and protect it from being damaged by livestock and machinery
- retain and restore old features such as creep holes, built granite troughs or stone around gateways
- restore any stiles or gates to their original construction
- remove any surplus earth-fill and stones from the site after you've completed the work and restore the ground around it

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- block or restrict access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹
- carry out work between 1 March and 31 August if the bank is topped by a hedge
- take stone from other walls, banks or buildings
- remove soil from other banks, even if they're derelict
- damage the roots of mature trees growing on the banks with machinery

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out the item successfully but does not form a part of the requirements for this item.

Determine the original height and profile of stone-faced banks by referring to other banks in good condition nearby. These are usually at least 1.3m wide at the base, 1.3m high, and 600mm to 800mm wide at the top.

Stone-faced bank restoration (BN2)

How much will be paid

£86 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and boundaries capital grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on lengths of stone-faced bank where more than 50% of the original height needs to be rebuilt.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a rebuilt length of stone-faced bank.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs of each length of stone-faced bank entered into the item

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- build the bank back to its original height and profile to reflect other banks found locally
- carefully strip any loose stone back by hand, without disturbing the basal courses, until there are firm stones to build on
- use the original facing stone if it's available
- only use imported stone that matches the type, size and style traditional to the area
- haul the stone only when ground conditions are firm enough to prevent damage to neighbouring fields
- build the stone up in courses, using progressively smaller stones nearer the top, and making sure that the stones sit firmly on the course below
- back-fill each course with earth and small stones, or closely packed small stones
- tamp each course down to form a solid core before continuing with the next course
- stagger joints and incorporate long stones at intervals so that they run lengthways into the middle of the bank as tie stones

- build each face of the bank so it has a slight 'batter' (slope)
- finish off the top with a row of large flat stones, vertical stones or a layer of turf, depending on local practice
- make sure the top line of the bank is level with the ground
- make sure that no healthy mature trees are disturbed
- finish the ends of bank at gateways with turfing or stone facing, and protect it from being damaged by livestock and machinery
- retain and restore old features such as creep holes, built granite troughs or stone around gateways
- restore any stiles or gates to their original construction
- remove any surplus earth-fill and stones from the site after you've completed the work and restore the ground around it

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- block or restrict access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹
- carry out work between 1 March and 31 August if the bank is topped by a hedge
- take stone from other walls, banks or buildings
- remove soil from other banks, even if they're derelict
- damage the roots of mature trees growing on the banks with machinery

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out the item successfully but does not form a part of the requirements for this item.

Determine the original height and profile of stone-faced banks by referring to other banks in good condition nearby. These are usually at least 1.3m wide at the base, 1.3m high, and 600mm to 800mm wide at the top.

Earth bank creation (BN3)

How much will be paid

£13.50 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on sites of former earth banks - as evidenced by historic maps or other records.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a new length of earth bank which will conserve and enhance landscape character and provide a valuable wildlife habitat.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs to show the planned location for each length of earth bank creation
- historic maps or other records to evidence that the proposed location of the bank creation is on an original footprint

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- build the bank to reflect the style and profile of other banks in a good condition nearby
- build up moist soil in consolidated layers, allowing it to settle at each stage to make sure it's stable
- build each face of the bank so that it slopes inwards (approximately 0.3m for every 1m in height), to create a 'batter' (slope)
- make the base of the bank wider than the top by roughly 45cm to 60cm on each side
- take turves up to the full height of the new bank in areas where existing banks are faced with turves
- finish off the top with loose soil or turf (unless a hedge is being planted)
- make sure the top line of the bank is level with the ground
- finish the ends of the bank at gateways with turving or stone facing, and protect it from being damaged by livestock and machinery
- remove any surplus earth-fill and stones from the site after the work has been completed and restore the ground around it

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- block or restrict access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹
- remove soil from other banks, even if they're derelict

Earth bank restoration (BN4)

How much will be paid

£7 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on lengths of earth bank that need to be rebuilt to their original height.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a length of rebuilt earth bank which will conserve and enhance landscape character and provide a valuable wildlife habitat.

Requirements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of each length of earth bank entered into the item
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- restore the bank to reflect the style and profile of other banks in a good condition nearby
- rebuild the bank using original soil that has slipped from it
- build up moist soil in consolidated layers, allowing it to settle at each stage to ensure stability
- use subsoil and small stones for the lower layers and topsoil with no stones for the upper layers
- build each face of the bank so that it slopes inwards (approximately 0.3m for every 1m in height), to create a 'batter' (slope)
- make the base of the bank wider than the top by roughly 45cm to 60cm on each side
- take turves up to the full height of the new bank in areas where existing banks are faced with turves
- finish off the top with loose soil or turf (unless a hedge is being planted)
- make sure the top line of the bank is level with the ground
- finish the ends of the bank at gateways with turving or stone facing, and protect it from being damaged by livestock and machinery
- make sure that no healthy mature trees are disturbed

- restore any stiles and gates to their original construction
- remove any surplus earth-fill and stones from the site after the work has been completed and restore the ground around it

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- block or restrict access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹
- carry out work between 1 March and 31 August if the bank is topped by a hedge
- remove soil from other banks, even if they're derelict
- damage the roots of trees growing on the bank with machinery

Hedgerow laying (BN5)

How much will be paid

£9.40 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on planted boundary lines of shrubs that are:

- over 20m long
- less than 5m wide between major woody stems at the base
- formed of at least 80% native shrubs

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be lengths of hedgerow rejuvenated with new growth to form a continuous hedge.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of each length of hedge entered into the item
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- a map showing the location of existing hedgerow trees in each length of hedge

On the land

Successful applicants will need to carry out work during one of the following periods when the hedge is still dormant:

- 1 January to 31 March
- 30 September to 31 December

Lay the hedge

Prepare by:

- removing old fencing and wire
- cutting and pulling out bramble, clematis and other scrambling plants
- cutting out elder plants and preventing re-growth of stumps

- partially cut through stems near ground level, laying the pleachers (cut stems) over at an angle from horizontal to form a stock-proof barrier
- remove the uncut heel from each pleacher
- keep pleachers in position by crooking, staking, or staking and binding
- keep all existing hedgerow trees
- remove all cut branches from the immediate site after completion of the work

Manage and protect the hedge

Applicants will have to:

- control weeds during the first growing season after laying
- prevent livestock and grazing animals from damaging the hedge by setting fencing at least 1.2m from the centre of the hedge, or, if there's a bank, as close to the base of the bank as possible
- trim the hedge for 3 years after laying, allowing the hedge to become taller and wider at each cut

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date location and method of any weed control undertaken
- the dates of preparation works and laying
- the date of post laying trimming
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs or geo-tagged photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- lay hedges downhill
- obstruct or block access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹
- disturb breeding birds

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out the item successfully but does not form a part of the requirements for this item.

Pick the right hedge

Use the [hedgerow management cycle](#) ¹⁷⁰ to help decide what management is needed.

Choose a hedge which:

- has few gaps and enough stems to lay to achieve a continuous length of hedge
- has stems between 5cm to 15cm in diameter - however, it's possible to cut larger stems with a chainsaw
- is tall enough to lay (at least 2.5m, and ideally 4m)

Hedge laying

To undertake hedge laying successfully:

- only cut using hand-tools (including chainsaws)
- lay the hedge in the regional style
- cut each stem as low as possible (no more than 10cm from the ground)
- choose stems which when layed don't leave large gaps
- protect the newly layed hedge from damage by grazing animals - rabbit fencing will be required if local populations are high
- leave as much side growth on the branches as possible
- lay stems at an angle of about 35 to 45 degrees from horizontal
- keep any existing trees and leave the occasional 'standard' hawthorn or other species if this fits in with the local landscape
- keep deadwood where possible
- plant up gaps using native species to improve the continuity of the hedge

Fencing may only need to be temporary and in place for as long as it takes the hedge to grow sufficiently.

Hedge management

Control competitive weeds (including brambles, nettles and grasses) during the first growing season. These weeds reduce the re-growth rate of the layed stems by competing for soil moisture, nutrients and light.

Encourage dense bushy growth of the newly layed hedge by:

- trimming lightly for 3 years
- never cutting back to the same point, instead allowing the hedge to gradually increase in height and width by several centimetres at each cut

In following years the hedge can either be left to grow un-checked until it requires laying or coppicing, or be managed by trimming.

Related items

This item can be used on the same length as the following items and supplements:

- [BN8 - Hedgerow supplement - casting up](#) ²⁷
- [BN9 - Hedgerow supplement - substantial pre-work](#) ²⁸
- [BN10 - Hedgerow supplement - top binding and staking](#) ²⁹

Hedgerow coppicing (BN6)

How much will be paid

£4 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and boundaries capital grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on planted boundary lines of shrubs that are:

- over 20m long
- less than 5m wide between major woody stems at the base
- composed of at least 80% native shrubs

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be lengths of hedgerow rejuvenated with new growth to form a continuous hedge.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a photograph of the each length of hedge entered into the item
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- a map showing the location of existing hedgerow trees in each length of hedge

On the land

Successful applicants will need to carry out work during one of the following periods when the hedge is still dormant:

- 1 January to 31 March
- 30 September to 31 December

Coppice the hedge

Prepare by:

- removing old fencing and wire
- cutting and pulling out bramble, clematis or other scrambling plants

- cutting out elder plants and preventing re-growth of stumps
- encourage vigorous re-growth from the base of the plant by cutting the stems down to ground level (less than 10cm)
- angle cuts so that water can easily run off
- keep all existing hedgerow trees
- remove all unused cut branches from the immediate site after completion of the work

Cuttings can be placed over newly coppiced stools to prevent browsing by livestock or wild animals, or to leave dead wood for wildlife. However, they must not prevent new growth.

Manage and protect the hedge

Applicants will have to:

- control weeds during the first growing season after laying
- prevent livestock and grazing animals from damaging the hedge by setting fencing at least 1.2m from the centre of the hedge, or, if there's a bank, as close to the base of the bank as possible
- trim the hedge for 3 years after coppicing, allowing the hedge to become taller and wider at each cut

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date location and method of any weed control undertaken
- the dates of preparation works and coppicing
- the date of post coppicing trimming
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs or geo-tagged photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- obstruct or block access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹
- disturb breeding birds

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out the item successfully but does not form a part of the requirements for this item.

Pick the right hedge

Use the [hedgerow management cycle](#) ¹⁷⁰ to help decide what management is needed.

Choose a hedge which:

- is gappy and has too few stems to lay
- has stems too large to lay (more than 15cm diameter)
- is too short to lay (less than 2.5m tall)

Most woody species coppice well, stimulating dense growth from the cut stems apart from:

- holly
- mature beech
- mature hawthorn which is showing signs of rot

Hedge coppicing

To undertake hedge coppicing successfully:

- keep any existing trees and leave the occasional 'standard' hawthorn or other species when this fits in with the local landscape
- keep deadwood where possible
- plant up gaps at the same time as coppicing to improve the continuity of the hedge - plant native species that already occur in hedgerows in the local area
- protect the newly coppiced hedge from damage by grazing animals - rabbit fencing will be required if local populations are high

Fencing may only need to be temporary and in place for as long as it takes the hedge to grow sufficiently.

Hedge management

Control competitive weeds (including brambles, nettles and grasses) during the first growing season. These weeds reduce the re-growth rate of the coppiced stems by competing for soil moisture, nutrients and light.

Encourage dense bushy growth of the newly coppiced hedge by:

- trimming lightly for 3 years
- never cutting back to the same point, instead allowing the hedge to gradually increase in height and width by several centimetres at each cut In following years the hedge can either be left to grow un-checked until it requires coppicing or laying, or be managed by trimming.

Related items

This item can be used on the same length as the following supplements:

- [BN8 - Hedgerow supplement - casting up](#) ²⁷
- [BN9 - Hedgerow supplement - substantial pre-work](#) ²⁸

Hedgerow gapping-up (BN7)

How much will be paid

£9.50 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used on planted boundary lines of shrubs that are:

- over 20m long
- less than 5m wide between major woody stems at the base
- composed of at least 80% native shrubs

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used on lengths of hedge managed under the [BE3 - Management of hedgerows option](#) ¹⁵.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be lengths of hedgerow with gaps planted up to create a continuous length of hedge.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a photograph of the each length of hedge entered into the item
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to carry out work during one of the following periods when the hedge is still dormant:

- 1 January to 31 March
- 1 November to 31 December

Gap up the hedge

Prepare the ground along a 1.5m wide strip to provide good soil conditions and as little competition from other vegetation as possible.

Make sure to:

- apply herbicide to the 1.5m strip in the August or September prior to planting only
- no one species makes up more than 70% of the total

Plants must be:

- 2-year-old transplants
- at least 450mm to 600mm high
- native species
- planted in a staggered double row 40cm apart with a minimum of 6 plants per metre
- kept clear of weeds until they're established

Manage and protect the hedge

To do this:

- prevent livestock and grazing animals from damaging the hedge by setting fencing at least 1.2m from the centre of the hedge, or, if there's a bank, as close to the base of the bank as possible
- remove individual guards and tree shelters once the plants are established
- replace all failures in the following planting season

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date location and method of any weed control undertaken
- the dates of planting
- details of age, height and species planted
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs or geo-tagged photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Don't obstruct or block access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

When to plant

November is the best time to plant, however, if planting into clay soils wait until March. Planting should not be undertaken in freezing weather or waterlogged ground. If planting into a newly restored earth bank plant the following autumn.

Planting

To undertake hedge gapping-up successfully:

- prepare the ground so the soil becomes friable (has a crumbly texture) and is free of other growth
- plant native species that already grow in the local area
- take care of roots before planting by keeping them covered at all times, especially when it's sunny or windy
- avoid opening more than one bag of plants at a time

Consider planting new hedgerow trees if they're characteristic of the local landscape.

Control weeds

Control competitive weeds (including brambles, nettles and grasses) during the first growing season. These weeds reduce the re-growth rate of the coppiced stems by competing for soil moisture, nutrients and light. Avoid using a strimmer as these can damage the plants.

Protect the plants

Fence off the plants if sheep, cattle or horses graze the land. Keep fences far enough away so the hedgerow can grow at least 1.5m in width.

Use rabbit netting, either on its own or with stock fencing, if there is a known problem with rabbits or hares.

Avoid using spiral guards as they limit the amount of dense growth at the base of each plant, are unsightly and difficult to remove.

Related items

This item can be used on the same length as the following supplements:

- [BN8 - Hedgerow supplement - casting up](#) ²⁷
- [BN9 - Hedgerow supplement - substantial pre-work](#) ²⁸

Hedgerow supplement - casting up (BN8)

How much will be paid

£3 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This supplement can only be used on:

- hedgerows being restored using options [BN5 - Hedgerow laying](#)²⁴ or [BN6 - Hedgerow coppicing](#)²⁵
- hedgerows being cast-up by machine

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this supplement will benefit the environment

If successful there will be lengths of hedgerow which have been re-profiled and had slipped soil replaced.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the supplement will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of each length of hedge entered into the supplement
- a justification for including the supplement, including why the supplement is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- cast up the bank to reflect the local style and build it back to its original profile (this must be established by reference to other banks in good condition nearby)
- rebuild the bank using the original soil that has slipped from it
- build each face of the bank so that it slopes inwards (approximately 0.3m for every 1m in height), to create a 'batter' (slope)
- make the base of the bank wider than the top by roughly 45cm to 60cm on each side
- ensure the top line of the bank is level with the ground
- make sure that no healthy mature trees are disturbed
- restore any stiles and gates to their original construction
- remove any surplus earth-fill and stones from the site after you've completed the work and restore the ground around it

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- cast up between 1 March and 31 August
- remove soil from other banks, even if they're derelict
- bury newly laid or coppiced material in deep earth
- damage the roots of trees growing on the bank with machinery

Related items

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following items and supplements:

- [BN5 - Hedgerow laying](#) ²⁴
- [BN6 - Hedgerow coppicing](#) ²⁵
- [BN7 - Hedgerow gapping-up](#) ²⁶
- [BN9 - Hedgerow supplement - substantial pre-work](#) ²⁸
- [BN10 - Hedgerow supplement - top binding and staking](#) ²⁹

Hedgerow supplement - substantial pre-work (BN9)

How much will be paid

£4.10 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Higher Tier

This supplement can only be used on:

- hedgerows being restored using the following options:
 - [BN5 - Hedgerow laying](#) ²⁴
 - [BN6 - Hedgerow coppicing](#) ²⁵
 - [BN7 - Hedgerow gapping-up](#) ²⁶
 - [BN11 - Planting new hedges](#) ³⁰
- hedgerows which:
 - have extensive bramble, elder or brash that needs removing
 - are more than 5m wide after the previous season's growth is removed
 - are on a slope of more than 20 degrees

When this supplement can't be used

This supplement can't be used to:

- remove of old fences within hedgerows
- remove free-standing fences alongside hedgerows
- undertake weed control
- undertake routine preparation before gapping-up or planting

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this supplement will benefit the environment

If successful there will be lengths of restored hedgerow which required substantial pre-work or were located on difficult sites will be restored.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of each length of hedge entered into the supplement
- a justification for including the supplement, including why the supplement is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- carry out the work agreed with Natural England
- complete the associated hedge restoration item to the relevant specification

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Related items

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following items and supplements:

- [BN5 - Hedgerow laying](#) ²⁴
- [BN6 - Hedgerow coppicing](#) ²⁵
- [BN7 - Hedgerow gapping-up](#) ²⁶
- [BN8 - Hedgerow supplement - casting up](#) ²⁷
- [BN10 - Hedgerow supplement - top binding and staking](#) ²⁹

Hedgerow supplement - top binding and staking (BN10)

How much will be paid

£3.40 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This supplement can only be used on hedgerows being restored using [BN5 - Hedgerow laying](#) ²⁴.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this supplement will benefit the environment

If successful there will be lengths of hedgerow rejuvenated with new growth to form a continuous hedge.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the supplement will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of each length of hedge entered into the supplement
- a justification for including the supplement, including why the supplement is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- use stakes made of straight and clean lengths of hazel, ash or sweet chestnut
- use binders made of straight lengths of hazel, ash or willow, with no side shoots

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Related items

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following items and supplements:

- BN5 - Hedgerow laying ²⁴
- BN6 - Hedgerow coppicing ²⁵
- BN7 - Hedgerow gapping-up ²⁶
- BN8 - Hedgerow supplement - casting up ²⁷
- BN9 - Hedgerow supplement - substantial pre-work ²⁸

Planting new hedges (BN11)

How much will be paid

£11.60 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on:

- sites of former hedgerows - as evidenced by historic maps or other records
- sites where doing so would extend or link existing lengths of hedgerow
- on sites where doing so will help reduce soil erosion and runoff

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be new lengths hedgerow planted with locally occurring native species.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs to show the planned location for each length of hedge planting
- historic map or other records to evidence that the proposed location of the hedge planting is on an original footprint

On the land

Successful applicants will need to carry out work during one of the following periods:

- 1 January to 31 March
- 1 November to 31 December

Plant the hedge

Prepare the ground along a 1.5m wide strip to provide good soil conditions and as little competition from other vegetation as possible. Only apply herbicide to the 1.5m strip in the August or September prior to planting.

Make sure no one species makes up more than 70% of the total.

Plants must be:

- 2-year-old transplants
- at least 450mm to 600mm
- a native species
- planted in a staggered double row 40cm apart with a minimum of 6 plants per metre
- clear of weeds until they're established

Manage and protect the hedge

Remove individual guards and tree shelters once the plants are established. Replace all failures in the following planting season.

Trim the newly planted hedge in at least the first 2 years to encourage bushy growth, allowing the hedge to become taller and wider at each cut.

Prevent livestock and grazing animals from damaging the hedge by setting fencing at least 1.2m from the centre of the hedge, or, if there's a bank, as close to the base of the bank as possible.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date location and method of any weed control undertaken
- the dates of planting
- details of age, height and species planted
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs or geo-tagged photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Don't obstruct or block access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

When to plant

November is the best time to plant, however, if planting into clay soils wait until March. Planting should not be undertaken in freezing weather or waterlogged ground. If planting into a newly restored earth bank plant the following autumn.

Planting

To undertake hedge planting successfully:

- prepare the ground so the soil becomes friable (has a crumbly texture) and is free of other growth
- plant native species that already grow in the local area
- take care of roots before planting by keeping them covered at all times, especially when it's sunny or windy

- avoid opening more than one bag at a time

If the landscape is characterised by a single-species then the planting mix should reflect this. If not then one of the following species should make up at least 70% of the planting mix:

- hawthorn
- blackthorn
- hazel

Other native shrub species used should be intermixed randomly with the main species, rather than planted in a block or blocks.

Consider planting new hedgerow trees if they're characteristic of the local landscape.

Control weeds

Control competitive weeds (including brambles, nettles and grasses) during the first growing season. These weeds reduce the growth rate of the new plants by competing for soil moisture, nutrients and light. Avoid using a strimmer as these can damage the plants.

Protect the plants

Fence off the plants if sheep, cattle or horses graze the land. Keep fences far enough away so the hedgerow can grow at least 1.5m in width.

Use rabbit netting, either on its own or with stock fencing, if there is a known problem with rabbits or hares.

Avoid using spiral guards as they limit the amount of dense growth at the base of each plant, are unsightly and difficult to remove.

Related items

This item can be used on the same length as the following supplement:

- [BN8 - Hedgerow supplement - casting up](#) ²⁷

Further information

New hedgerow planting can help control soil erosion and runoff. Hedgerows planted along contours will decrease slope length, reduce the force of surface flow, and encourage infiltration. Hedges planted alongside watercourses are also effective.

Look out for signs of soil damage and erosion such as capping, rilling and brown water runoff on long or steep slopes (particularly on sandy soils) and prioritise areas of high erosion risk, in particular areas adjacent to watercourses.

Stone wall restoration (BN12)

How much will be paid

£25 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used on walls where at least one-third of the original height has to be dismantled and rebuilt in order to complete the restoration.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a rebuilt stone wall which will help to control livestock and conserve traditional landscapes.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs of each length of wall to be restored
- map showing the location of any wall-side trees, saplings and stone features

On the land

Successful applicants will need to rebuild walls to their original height in the local style. Refer to the height and style of other stone walls nearby that are in good condition.

How to build the stone wall

Applicants will have to:

- dismantle the existing structure back to a sound construction
- rebuild the wall so there's an even top line, a consistent batter, and no bulges or depressions along the face of the wall
- add a filling of solid rocks with each course where it's part of the traditional construction
- keep all existing wall-side trees and saplings
- use wooden rails to make up any gaps - this allows for tree growth and stock-proofs the wall
- rebuild stone features into the wall such as sheep creeps, troughs and stiles

What stone to use

Applicants will need to:

- use original stone where it's available
- make sure imported stone matches ones that are traditional to the area in type, size and style
- haul stone only when ground conditions are firm enough to prevent damage to the fields next to the wall

Dispose of leftover materials

Remove any leftover materials used to complete the wall from the site and restore the ground where the work has been carried out.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- disturb foundation stones unless it's to create a firm base
- use topsoil, earth, sand or fine gravel as filling between courses
- use concrete or mortar
- take stone from other walls, banks or buildings on the holding
- place stone on features of archaeological, historic or wildlife value as identified in the farm environment record (FER)

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Choose the right style for the wall

Restore the wall so it matches the stone types and wall styles in the immediate area. There can be distinctive local variations – often in relatively small areas. The style is determined by the composition, shape and size of the stone used and the way it can be split and shaped. Using the right type of stone will ensure the required style can be matched.

Restoring the wall

Applicants should:

- dismantle the existing structure by hand, separating and sorting copings (covering stones), through stones and building stones for reuse
- lay stones level and pack under each one so that it won't move
- always bring up the level of the middle of the wall for each course if using filling before going to the next one - it shouldn't be possible to see daylight through the wall
- place through stones where the wall is double-faced (they can't stick out more than 15cm), so weight and stresses are spread evenly
- place stones next to each other so they touch as much as possible, covering joints below as you build (eg 1 stone on 2, then 2 stones on 1)
- place each stone with its length reaching well into the wall, not along the outside
- pack coping stones (stones placed along the top of the wall, 'capping' it) as firmly as possible to tie the whole wall together
- finish the entrances and wall ends with a well built cheek end

The sides of the wall should slant evenly on both sides, creating an even 'batter' from a wide base to a narrower top of the wall. Avoid creating bulges as it weakens the wall and may collapse.

Related items

This item can be used on the same length as the following items:

- [BN13 - Stone wall supplement - top wiring](#) ³²
- [BN14 - Stone wall supplement - stone from quarry](#) ³³
- [BN15 - Stone wall supplement - difficult sites](#) ³⁴

Stone wall supplement - top wiring (BN13)

How much will be paid

£3.60 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This supplement can only be used on:

- walls being rebuilt with the [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#)³¹ item.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How it benefits the environment

If successful there will be a rebuilt stone wall with top-wiring which will help to control livestock and conserve traditional landscapes.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the lengths of wall you plan to be top-wired
- justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to install the timber posts, making sure to:

- use round timber posts with a top diameter of 75mm
- set the posts at centres no wider than 3m (for mild steel wire) or 10m (for high-tensile wire)
- use posts long enough that you can fix the top wire no more than 300mm above the top of the wall
- use timber that's fully peeled and tanalised or treated with an appropriate preservative
- knock the posts into the ground and either set them leaning against the wall or set them alternately on opposite sides of the wall
- secure the posts

Applicants will also need to install the steel wire, making sure:

- to staple 2 lines of steel wire 200mm apart to the upright posts
- to use 4mm diameter mild steel or 3.15mm diameter high tensile steel line wire
- the wire is properly strained and fastened with galvanised staples

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Related items

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following items and supplements:

- [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#) ³¹
- [BN14 - Stone wall supplement - stone from quarry](#) ³³
- [BN15 - Stone wall supplement - difficult sites](#) ³⁴

Stone wall supplement - stone from quarry (BN14)

How much will be paid

£44 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Hedgerows and boundaries capital grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This supplement can only be used on walls being rebuilt using the [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#)³¹ item.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this supplement will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a rebuilt stone wall on sites where there was insufficient re-usable stone on the farm.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs of each length of wall to be restored

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- use imported stone that matches the type, size and style of the wall being restored
- restore the wall as specified by the [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#)³¹ item
- remove all surplus stone from the site after work has been completed

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this supplement

The following advice is to help you successfully carry out this supplement, but does not form part of your agreement.

Choose the right style for the wall

Restore the wall so it matches the stone types and wall styles in the immediate area. There can be distinctive local variations – often in relatively small areas. The style is determined by the composition, shape and size of the stone used and the way it can be split and shaped. Using the right type of stone will ensure the required style can be matched.

Related items

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following items:

- [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#) ³¹
- [BN13 - Stone wall supplement - top wiring](#) ³²
- [BN15 - Stone wall supplement - difficult sites](#) ³⁴

Stone wall supplement - difficult sites (BN15)

How much will be paid

£7.90 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Higher Tier

This supplement can only be used on walls being rebuilt using the [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#)³¹ item.

The walls must be:

- on a slope with an incline of more than 30 degrees
- greater than 1.6m in height
- in an inaccessible or remote location, eg a considerable distance from a track or is on boggy ground

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this supplement will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a rebuilt stone wall which will help to control livestock and conserve traditional landscapes.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of each length of wall to be restored
- justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to restore the wall as specified by the [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#)³¹ item.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Related items

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following items and supplements:

- [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#)³¹
- [BN13 - Stone wall supplement - top wiring](#)³²
- [BN14 - Stone wall supplement - stone from quarry](#)³³

Fencing (FG1)

How much will be paid

£4.00 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- with a habitat management or creation option to meet the option grazing requirements
- to prevent water pollution in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming
- to protect environmental features

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on historic or archaeological features
- on a site where a fence has previously received a grant

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will help control livestock and protect environmental features. It will also help to manage habitats.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the existing site
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- remove all old fencing material before putting up the new fencing
- use softwood timber that's fully peeled and tanalised, or treated with an approved preservative
- put up a fence at least 1.05m high
- use strands of galvanised 4mm mild plain steel wire or 2.5mm barbed wire
- use enough strands to control the livestock

- use straining posts that are at least 125mm by 125mm square (or have a 100mm top diameter) and are at least 1.87m long
- set the straining posts at least 750mm into the ground and no more than 150m apart
- place a straining post at every change of direction (horizontal or vertical) and at each end of the fence
- use struts that are 75mm by 75mm square, or have a 65mm top diameter, and 1.87m long
- set the struts at least 450mm into the ground and mortise them into the straining post
- use intermediate posts that are 75mm by 75mm square, or have a 65mm top diameter, and 1.75m long
- set the intermediate posts at least 600mm in the ground and no more than 3.5m apart
- make sure that all the materials meet the relevant [British Standards](#) ¹⁷¹

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- attach the fence to trees or hedgerows
- block or restrict access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹

Related items

This item can be used on the same length as the following items:

- [FG4 - Rabbit fencing supplement](#) ³⁹
- [FG5 - Fencing supplement - difficult sites](#) ⁴⁰

Sheep netting (FG2)

How much will be paid

£4.90 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in conjunction with a habitat management or creation option
- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming
- to protect environmental features

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on historic or archaeological features
- on a site where a fence has previously received a grant

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there this item will protect environmental features from livestock. It will also help manage habitats.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the existing site
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- remove all old fencing material before putting up the new fencing
- use softwood timber that's fully peeled and tanalised, or treated with an approved preservative
- put up a steel wire mesh fence at least 1.05m high
- use additional strands of galvanised steel wire (plain or barbed) if you need extra height
- use straining posts that have a top diameter of at least 125mm top diameter, or are 100 by

100mm in cross-section when sawn

- make sure the straining posts are 1.85m long if they're set in concrete and 2.15m long if they aren't
- place the straining posts no more than 150m apart if you're using mild steel line wire, or 300m apart for high tensile wire
- use a straining post at every change of direction (horizontal or vertical) and at each end of the fence
- use struts that have a top diameter of at least 80mm, or are 75mm by 75mm when sawn
- make sure the struts are 1.6m if they're set in concrete and 1.9m long if they aren't
- notch struts into the straining post at an angle of no more than 45 degrees
- use intermediate posts that have a top diameter of at least 65mm, or are 75mm by 75mm when sawn
- make sure the intermediate posts are 1.7m long and space them no further than 3.5m apart
- make sure that all the materials you use meet the relevant [British Standards](#)¹⁷¹

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- attach the fence to trees or hedgerows
- block or restrict access to [open access land](#)¹⁶⁹

Related supplements

This item can be used on the same feature as the following supplements:

- [FG4 - Rabbit fencing supplement](#)³⁹
- [FG5 - Fencing supplement - difficult sites](#)⁴⁰

Permanent electric fencing (FG3)

How much will be paid

£4.90 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- where new fencing is required to meet option grazing requirements
- in areas affected by water pollution caused by farming
- to protect environmental features

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on historic or archaeological features
- on a site where a fence has previously received a grant

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will help control livestock and protect environmental features. It will also help to manage habitats.

What you must do

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the existing site
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- erect wire fencing at least 1050mm high using a minimum of 4 mild steel or high tensile plain wires
- use straining posts with a top diameter of at least 150mm and 2150mm long, spaced according to the type of wire used

- use struts with a top diameter of least 80mm and 2100mm long, notched into straining posts
- use intermediate posts with a top diameter of at least 63mm and 1700mm long, spaced according to the type of wire used
- install a mains-operated energiser in accordance with the Institute of Electrical Engineers IEEE Regulations.
- make sure that all the materials meet the relevant [British Standards](#) ¹⁷¹

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- block or restrict access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹

Related items

This item can be used on the same length as the following items:

- [FG4 - Rabbit fencing supplement](#) ³⁹
- [FG5 - Fencing supplement - difficult sites](#) ⁴⁰

Rabbit fencing supplement (FG4)

How much will be paid

£2.50 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This supplement can only be used with:

- FG1 - Fencing ³⁶
- FG2 - Sheep netting ³⁷
- FG3 - Permanent electric fencing ³⁸
- FG9 - Deer fencing ⁴⁴

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How the item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will help control rabbits and protect environmental features. It will also help to manage habitats.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the existing site
- justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- use galvanised, 18 gauge, 31mm hexagonal wire mesh to construct the rabbit netting
- attach the netting to a pair of 2.65mm, high tensile, spring steel straining wires using galvanised netting rings
- make sure that one of the straining wires is at the bottom of the fence and one is at the top
- bury the bottom edge of the netting to a depth of 150mm, or lap the netting on the surface of the ground towards the rabbit threat
- anchor the lapped netting at 1m intervals
- make sure that all the materials meet the relevant [British Standards](#) ¹⁷¹

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this supplement

The following advice is to help you successfully carry out this supplement, but does not form part of your agreement.

You can use this supplement on a site where there's evidence of damage caused by rabbits, such as significant burrowing or crop damage.

Related items

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following items and supplements:

- [FG5 - Fencing supplement - difficult sites](#) ⁴⁰

Fencing supplement - difficult sites (FG5)

How much will be paid

£1.24 per metre (m).

Where the supplement is available

This supplement is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with:

- FG1 - Fencing ³⁶
- FG2 - Sheep netting ³⁷
- FG3 - Permanent electric fencing ³⁸
- FG7 - Anti-predator combination fencing ⁴²
- FG8 - Anti-predator temporary electric fencing ⁴³
- FG9 - Deer fencing ⁴⁴

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this supplement will benefit the environment

If successful this supplement will help control livestock, protect environmental features and help to manage habitats on difficult sites

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the existing site
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- complete the associated fencing to the relevant standard
- agree a specification for the works with Natural England
- complete the works as set out in the approved specification

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Pick the right location

This use of this item is justified where the site being fenced:

- is remote
- cannot be accessed by vehicles
- is on steep slopes
- is prone to flooding or waterlogged for large parts of the year
- is in need of a lot of ground preparation

Related supplements

This supplement can be used on the same length as the following supplements:

- [FG4 - Rabbit fencing supplement](#) ³⁹

Invisible fencing system (FG6)

How much will be paid

£1.80 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

This item must be used with a land management option and either:

- the introduction of a new management regime to the agreement area
- a substantial change in grazing management

The item can only be used when it is not possible to introduce traditional wooden or wire fencing alone, such as when:

- it would damage historic or archaeological features
- the land is common land or other open access land
- there are significant and overriding open landscape priorities, meaning normal post and wire fencing would be too visually intrusive, or would provoke significant local opposition

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item helps to achieve more effective management of priority habitats or landscape enhancement, without the negative landscape effect of a conventional post and wire fence line.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the proposed site(s) for the invisible fencing
- a justification for the item that includes the reasons why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to agree with Natural England in year 1 of the agreement a specification and precise location for the invisible fencing. The works should be completed as set out in the approved specification and within the agreed timescale.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Further information

The payment for this item includes the costs of the electronic collars that are essential for each animal within the fencing.

Anti-predator combination fencing (FG7)

How much will be paid

£11.10 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- on dry open grassland habitat used by breeding stone-curlew – in conjunction with a grassland option
- in a national breeding wader target area or where there are significant numbers of breeding waders – in conjunction with the management or creation of lowland wet grassland for breeding wader options (GS9 & GS11)
- on certain coastal habitats (such as shingle) used by breeding seabirds, especially terns

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used on historic or archaeological features without specialist approval, such as from the county archaeologist or English Heritage.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item increases the productivity of priority ground-nesting birds when used with effective habitat management.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application: * photographs of the site * a justification for the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements * written support from Natural England for the use of this capital item

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree with Natural England a specification for the fencing in Year 1 of the agreement
- to create a permanent anti-predator combination fence that meets the specification and timings as agreed with Natural England
- to regularly check that target predators are absent from the enclosure
- to prevent vegetation from touching the fence's live wires

Fence specification

The fence is likely to:

- be buried about 25 cm deep into the ground using a trenching machine
- extend at least 1m above ground
- have electric wires set at around 65cm, 115cm, 130cm and 150cm above ground level, offset 5cm to 10 cm out from the post

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- records of the number of breeding pairs and breeding productivity of target species within and (as far as possible) outside the fence
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

The fence must not restrict or block access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹ (also known as countryside and rights of way (CRoW) land).

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

Constructing the fence

This item can also be used as a stock fence but this item should only be used when fencing is needed at the same location each year.

Anti-predator fences are effective only against large ground predators such as foxes, badgers and hedgehogs. This item should be used alongside effective habitat management and when predators are likely to limit the productivity of the target species.

When constructing the fence it is necessary to:

- make sure that the fence surrounds a nesting and chick feeding habitat that benefits the target species
- place fencing away from tall vegetation
- leave enough space between the fence and boundary for vegetation management
- modify gates to stop predators getting through, over or under them

Maintaining the fence

Regular inspections are needed to ensure that:

- vegetation isn't touching the fence
- the voltage is at the required level
- the structure is maintained to the required specification
- no target predators are in the enclosed area

The Natural England adviser will advise on how frequently these visits are needed (usually at least once a week when birds are nesting) and whether the power should be left on all year.

Control vegetation before it touches the bottom wire. Strim first under the fence line, then apply herbicide.

Licences

A disturbance licence will be needed if working near Schedule 1 species, such as stone-curlew and little tern.

Anti-predator temporary electric fencing (FG8)

How much will be paid

£2.85 per metre (m).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- on lowland wet grassland used by breeding waders - but only when practical reasons prevent the use of FG7 - Anti-predator permanent combination fencing
- on certain coastal habitats (such as shingle) used by breeding seabirds, especially terns
- on breeding stone-curlew habitats within grassland and arable land, where both of the following apply:
 - combination fencing cannot be used
 - predatory mammals are known to be limiting productivity

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used on historic or archaeological features without specialist approval, such as from the county archaeologist or English Heritage.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item increases the productivity of priority ground-nesting birds when used with effective habitat management.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site
- a justification for the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- written support from Natural England for the use of this capital item

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree with Natural England a specification for the fence in Year 1 of the agreement
- create a temporary electric anti-predator fence that meets the specification and timings as agreed with Natural England

- regularly check that target predators are absent from the enclosure
- prevent vegetation from touching the fence's live wires

Fence specification

The fence is likely to have:

- set wires at 5cm (live), 15cm (earthed), and then with alternate live and earthed wires set at 10cm intervals up to a height of 1.1m, with an additional live wire at 1.5m
- wires held by extended insulators
- a multi-strand top wire coloured white (to increase its visibility to deer and birds)

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- records of the number of breeding pairs and breeding productivity of target species within and (as far as possible) outside the fence
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

The fence must not restrict or block access to [open access land](#) ¹⁶⁹ (also known as countryside and rights of way (CRoW) land).

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

Constructing the fence

Temporary electric anti-predator fencing is best for sites where the fencing can't be left out all year, or where re-location of the fencing is necessary from year to year.

Anti-predator fences are effective only against large ground predators such as foxes, badgers and hedgehogs. This item should be used alongside effective habitat management and when predators are likely to limit the productivity of the target species.

Where possible the fence should be erected before breeding starts. If this isn't possible it will need to be installed with minimal disturbance to the birds. Get a disturbance licence from Natural England if needed for Schedule 1 species, such as stone-curlew and little tern.

When constructing the fence it is necessary to:

- make sure that the fence surrounds a nesting and chick feeding habitat that benefits the target species
- place fencing away from tall vegetation
- leave enough space between the fence and boundary for vegetation management
- modify gates to stop predators getting through, over or under them

Maintaining the fence

Regular inspections are needed to ensure that:

- vegetation isn't touching the fence
- the voltage is at the required level
- the structure is maintained to the required specification
- no target predators are in the enclosed area

Natural England will advise on how frequently these visits are needed (usually at least once a week when birds are nesting).

Control vegetation before it touches the bottom wire. Strim first under the fence line, then apply herbicide.

Deer fencing (FG9)

How much will be paid

£7.20 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on woodland.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will protect newly created or existing woodland from deer browsing as part of a wider woodland creation or woodland management project.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- meet the fence specifications set out in the tables below (and in the Forestry Commission's technical guide [Forest Fencing](#)¹⁷²)
- clear debris from the line of the fence
- make the line of the fence smooth enough that the bottom of the fence sits with the ground (there must be no gaps that deer can enter through)
- make sure the fence is regularly inspected
- maintain the fence so that deer can't enter the land until the trees are large enough that they no longer need to be protected

Specifications for the fence's woodwork

Species of deer	Endposts and turning posts (m by cm)	Struts (m by cm)	Intermediate stakes (m by cm)	Maximum stake spacing (m)
Roe	2.8 by 10 to 13	2.5 by 8 to 10	2.5 by 5 to 8	10
Muntjac	2.8 by 10 to 13	2.5 by 8 to 10	2.5 by 5 to 8	10
Red/sika/fallow	2.8 by 12 to 18	2.5 by 10 to 13	2.6 by 8 to 10	10

Specifications for the height of the fence and the size of the mesh

Species of deer	Minimum fence height (m)	Maximum mesh size (mm)
Red and sika	1.8	200 by 300
Fallow	1.8	200 by 220
Roe	1.5	200 by 150
Muntjac	1.5	75 by 75

What the management plan needs to include

If this item is being used on an existing woodland site, the management plan needs to identify that deer are present on the site and are a threat to it. A woodland management plan is not required where this item is being used to protect newly planted trees using capital item [TE4 - Supply and plant tree](#) ¹²⁹.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the approved woodland management plan justifying the need for this item
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [FG4 - Rabbit fencing supplement](#) ³⁹
- [FG5 - Fencing supplement - difficult sites](#) ⁴⁰
- [FG14 - Badger gate](#) ⁴⁹
- [FG15 - Water gates](#) ⁵⁰

Temporary deer fencing (FG10)

How much will be paid

£5.20 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to protect newly planted woodland supported by item [TE4 - Supply and plant tree](#) ¹²⁹.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will protect newly coppiced woodland from deer browsing as part of a wider woodland management project.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to make sure the fence:

- protects newly coppiced woodland
- meets the specifications set out in the table below (and in the Forestry Commission's practice note, [Recommendations for Fallow, Roe and Muntjac Deer Fencing](#) ¹⁷³)
- is erected as soon as possible after coppicing has taken place and before stools have started to grow again
- has a line that's clear of debris
- has a line that's smooth enough that the bottom of the fence sits with the ground (there must be no gaps that deer can get through)
- is maintained so that deer can't enter the land until the coppice re-growth is large enough that it no longer needs to be protected

Specifications for the height and mesh size of temporary fences:

Species of deer	Minimum fence height (m)	Maximum mesh size (mm)
Fallow	1.5	200 by 220
Roe	1.5	200 by 150
Muntjac	1.5	75 by 75

What the management plan needs to include

Where the item is used on an existing woodland site, the management plan needs to identify that deer are present on the site in large numbers and are a threat to it.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the approved woodland management plan justifying the need for this item
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Deer enclosure plot (FG11)

How much will be paid

£136 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on woodland, wood pasture, scrub, heathland, and moorland or grassland restoration to protect regeneration of woody species from deer browsing.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will protect areas of woodland that are approximately 16 square metres in size from deer browsing. This will allow monitoring of the area's regeneration potential and the impact of browsing.

Requirements

On the land

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicant's should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- erect a deer enclosure plot that's at least 1.8m high by 4m by 4m
- make sure the fence meets the specifications set out in the Forestry Commission's technical guide, [Forest Fencing](#)¹⁷² but with no gates
- make sure the fence is inspected at least once a year
- maintain the fence so that deer can't enter the site for the length of the agreement
- make sure that stakes are large enough to support the enclosure plot for the length of the agreement
- replace any stakes or fencing materials that become damaged during the term of the agreement
- clear debris from the line of the fence
- make the line of the fence smooth enough that the bottom of the fence sits with the ground (there must be no gaps that deer can get through)

What the management plan needs to include

The management plan needs to identify that deer are present on the site and are a threat to it.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the approved woodland management plan justifying the need for this item
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not cut any vegetation inside the plot.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to choose a site

Choose a site within the woodland where it's reasonable to expect the regeneration of trees, shrubs and flowers to take place, but where this isn't currently happening. The area should receive enough light for regeneration to occur.

Wooden field gate (FG12)

How much will be paid

£390 per gate.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used along with a management option or boundary restoration item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to place gate posts on historic or archaeological features (unless with written approval from a specialist)
- to replace an existing gate or wooden wings

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

Wooden gates

This item helps stock management, or stops livestock from accessing an area where they may cause damage, such as a historic or archaeological feature.

Wooden wings for gates

This item stockproofs ditch crossing points by linking the gate to the ditch edge.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the proposed location for the gates or wings
- written permission (if appropriate) from an approved specialist to erect gates or wings on historic sites

On the land

Successful applicants will need to follow these requirements for wooden field gates and wooden wings.

Wooden field gate - if the area has a local style

Construct the gate out of timber in a style that's traditional to the local area.

Wooden field gate - if the area lacks a local style

If there is no local gate style then construct the gate to these specifications.

Section	Gates up to 3m wide	Gates 3m and over wide
Top rail	100mm by 75mm	125mm by 75mm
Top rail tapered to	75mm by 75mm	75mm by 75mm
Under rails	75mm by 25mm	75mm by 25mm
Braces	75mm by 25mm	75mm by 25mm
Hanging style	100mm by 75mm	125mm by 75mm
Shutting style	75mm by 75mm	75mm by 75mm

Wooden field gates - for all styles

Hang and clap the gate separately from an adjoining fence line - don't use the hanging post as an end strainer.

Then do 1 of the following:

- set gate posts at least 900mm into the ground and surround with concrete at least:
 - 450mm by 450mm wide
 - 600mm deep
- erect gate posts without concrete surrounds and set at least 1.1m below the ground surface with the soil compacted around the posts in 150mm layers

Weather cap the top of the gate posts.

Wooden wings for gates

Install wings on both sides of the gate. Each wing must:

- consist of at least 3 wooden rails fixed between 2 posts - don't fix the rails to the hanging post of the gate
- have rails that are at least 38mm by 87mm
- have posts that are at least:
 - 100mm diameter half round
 - 1.8m long
 - sunk 0.7 m into the ground

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

Constructing the gates

Frame the gates soundly and use wooden materials. All gates should match in height with the adjoining fence and be fitted with the appropriate fittings for their operation.

If gateways need widening during wall or bank restoration, or to create a new opening, planning permission may be needed. Consult the national park authority or the local planning authority about hedgerow regulations and the permission needed.

Using wooden wings

Wooden wings can be used to extend the stock proof width of the gate where this is necessary, for example where a gateway is over a culvert or adjacent to a ditch or dyke.

These are only likely to be necessary where they are already a feature of the landscape, such as grazing marshes.

Stone gate post (FG13)

How much will be paid

£280 per post.

Where it's available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used in conjunction with boundary restoration items or item [FG12 - Wooden field gate](#)⁴⁷. It can only be used if stone gate posts are traditional in the area.

When this item can't be used

These gate posts must not be placed on sites of historic or archaeological interest.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will help conserve local landscape character and sites of historic interest by establishing stone gate posts made from local materials in local styles.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- Photographs of the proposed location of the new gate posts.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to set up a stone or slate gate post in the local material, cut or tooled to the size and shape typical of the local area.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Existing gate posts

Existing gate posts from another location on the holding should not be used.

Badger gate (FG14)

How much will be paid

£135 per gate.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on currently used badger routes restricted by a new fence line being funded through Countryside Stewardship.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used on:

- existing fence lines
- newly erected fences that enclose wet grasslands for breeding waders

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will minimise damage to fence lines (themselves being installed to benefit habitats through appropriate grazing, etc) by reducing damage from badgers, and allowing them to pass freely through the fence.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the existing site
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how the site meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to construct the badger gate to the following dimensions:

- flap - 250mm by 200mm by 40mm
- lintel - 285mm by 40mm by 40mm
- floor block - 205mm by 40mm by 40mm
- uprights (there must be two of these) - 450mm by 40mm by 40mm

To construct the gate:

- use wood treated with a non-toxic, low odour, preservative product

- make sure no nails or rough sawn edges are left exposed
- sink the frame into the ground until the floor block sits at ground level
- fit the gate frame and floor block into the fence, stapling the wire to the wooden frame
- allow a period for the badgers to use the gate and then fit the wooden flap, holding it at the top on a pivot, so it can open and close freely both ways
- alternatively, fit the flap with the rest of the gate and hold it open with wire until the badgers start using the gate regularly
- only use materials that meet the relevant [British Standards](#) ¹⁷¹

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully, but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to choose a site

Before putting up a fence, the proposed fence line should be carefully checked for badger runs or paths. Runs will be most clearly visible during the spring, when badger activity is high and vegetation isn't at full height. Well-used paths will often be distinct and relatively clear of vegetation because of repeated trampling.

Before installing the gate

Before installing the badger gate:

- cut a gap in the netting approximately 200mm wide by 300mm high where the fence crosses a badger run
- leave the gap open until badgers are regularly using it
- cut extra holes in any places along the fence where damage occurs (for extra gates to be installed)

The gate(s) should be installed in the gap(s) once badgers have become used to the fence.

How to maintain the gate

The gate should be checked regularly to make sure it doesn't become blocked or fall into disrepair.

Related items

This item can only be used on the same area and in conjunction with one or more of the following items and supplements:

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ■ FG1 - Fencing ³⁶ | ■ FG5 - Fencing supplement - difficult sites ⁴⁰ |
| ■ FG2 - Sheep netting ³⁷ | ■ FG9 - Deer fencing ⁴⁴ |
| ■ FG4 - Rabbit fencing supplement ³⁹ | ■ FG10 - Temporary deer fencing ⁴⁵ |

Further information

Find out how to [avoid harming badgers and whether a licence is needed](#) ¹⁷⁴.

Water gates (FG15)

How much will be paid

£240 per gate.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

For Mid Tier this item is only available in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming. For both tiers it can only be used on fence lines across streams, with other stock control items.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will prevent livestock from entering watercourse channels. It will also stop livestock from trampling waterside banks and will leave bankside vegetation lush and unbroken by livestock paths.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants must contact the Environment Agency before applying for this item. Applicants will have to send a copy of their advice, and any permits, with their application.

Applicants will also have to send:

- photographs of the existing site
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to fit a gate across the river or stream. Make sure that the gate:

- is framed and made of wood
- fits the profile of the river or stream
- matches the fence next to it in height
- uses timber that's fully peeled and tanalised or treated with an approved preservative
- can float up and down as the water levels rise and fall
- has an approach fence that's either a post-and-rail or fixed netting fence
- is separate (along with the approach fencing) from the main fence line
- meets the relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴

The gate must consist of a series of wooden droppers attached to a length of wire cable, or a round wooden rail suspended horizontally between straining posts. The droppers must be:

- at least 50mm square in cross section
- made from sawn, untreated timber that's been drilled and then threaded on to the cable or rail
- separated by 150mm lengths of plastic pipe

If the stream gully is more than 1.5m deep, construct the gate in several sections. The droppers must be:

- made of untreated timber
- at least 70mm square
- hung on round wooden poles using loops of fencing wire

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get flood defence consent

Flood defence consent (FDC) may be needed to use this item near a watercourse or within 10m (this varies with some local byelaws) of the top of a riverbank.

Get FDC from:

- the Environment Agency (for main rivers)
- local flood authorities (for ordinary watercourses)

If applicants think they need FDC they should contact the Environment Agency first.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [BN7 - Hedgerow gapping-up](#) ²⁶
- [BN12 - Stone wall restoration](#) ³¹
- [BN13 - Stone wall supplement - top wiring](#) ³²
- [BN14 - Stone wall supplement - stone from quarry](#) ³³
- [FG1 - Fencing](#) ³⁶
- [FG2 - Sheep netting](#) ³⁷
- [RP5 - Cross drains](#) ⁸⁶

Management of geodiversity features (FM1)

How much will be paid

Up to 100% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on:

- sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs) where land management options are included in the agreement

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will ensure sensitive geological features are managed positively and protected from damage.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- agree a specification for the works with Natural England in Year 1 of the agreement
- get at least 3 written quotations for completion of the work, identifying associated costs, and agree the selected quotation with NE
- complete the works as set out in the approved specification and within the agreed timescale

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Use this item to:

- protect sensitive geological features and to remove geological material at risk
- conserve geological features by removing trees, scrub, scree, spoil and other items from exposures
- control access to geological features

Major preparatory works for priority habitats (creation and restoration) and priority species (FM2)

How much will be paid

Up to 100% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- with a land management option where a [priority species](#) ¹⁷⁶ is known to be present, occurs locally and the work is likely to lead to its colonisation – the work needs written support from a recognised specialist (either an individual or organisation) on the species
- when the need for major preparatory works is identified in an implementation plan or feasibility study approved by Natural England
- to create or enhance a [priority habitat](#) ¹⁷⁷ along with a land management option

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will result in large scale restoration and creation of priority habitats and bespoke management for priority species.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of the implementation plan or feasibility study, when necessary

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- when necessary, agree with Natural England a detailed specification for the works in year 1 of the agreement
- get at least 3 written quotations for completion of the work, identifying associated costs, and agree the selected quotation with NE
- complete the works in the approved specification, implementation plan or feasibility study within the agreed timescale

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work

- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Moorland management option

Applicants can use this item with [UP3 - Management of moorland](#)¹⁴¹ option to fund:

- restoring and stabilising bare peat - seeding, geo-textiles, plug planting, re-profiling and sphagnum inoculation
- enhancing wet heath - plug plants, sphagnum, geo-textiles, and stone or wooden dams for gully works
- heath restoration works by removing conifers
- the cost of transporting materials over sensitive moorland habitats, such as blanket bog

Other land management

Applicants can use this item with other land management options to fund:

- specific plug plants (food plants for invertebrate species, such as barberry for barberry carpet moth, hogs fennel for fisher's estuarine moth, tailored seed mixes for short-haired bumble bee)
- native British seed mixes (sourced from wild populations) to increase plant diversity by:
 - over-sowing with an agreed seed mix or green hay
 - spreading brash or plug planting along with habitat creation or restoration
 - the cost of collecting, transporting and spreading hay or brash
 - creating coastal habitat, including inter-tidal habitat ('managed realignment')
 - creating shingle islands for species such as tern or avocet
 - creating and enhancing lowland heath - clearing bracken litter and humus, preparing ground, spreading heather cuttings or seeds, and creating bare ground
 - restoring and maintaining natural river processes in a floodplain
 - hiring and transporting specialist equipment for preparatory work for priority species habitat management
 - maintenance costs for hiring, purchasing or maintaining equipment that helps priority species to thrive, such as :
 - maintaining electric fencing on breeding lapwing plots
 - maintaining mobile batteries for electric fencing
 - keeping grass cut to stop shorting of electric fence
 - regular equipment maintenance

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to fund:

- any work within the scope of standard options or capital items
- certified agricultural seed, amenity grass seed or legume varieties seed, even if these are species found in the wild, unless the seed is used:
 - to restore bare peat on moorland
 - where agricultural or amenity grasses are used as a nurse crop to establish moorland vegetation

Deer high seat (FY1)

How much will be paid

£300 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used where deer fencing has already been erected to keep deer out of the area.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide a safe, temporary vantage point from which to cull deer, reducing the impact their browsing has on the land.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicant's should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to consider:

- the health and safety of non-authorized users of the seat - eg prominently display British Standard signs prohibiting public access
- the health and safety of authorised users – eg make sure the seat has safety bars, is of an adequate size, and is securely attached to the anchor point
- the protection of the tree, if a tree is used as an anchor point - eg use webbing straps, rather than wire and nails, to attach the seat to the tree

The high seat must be portable, free-standing and made from galvanised tubular or box-section steel.

What the management plan needs to include

The woodland management plan needs to identify that there is a high deer population posing a threat to the woodland.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the approved woodland management plan justifying the need for this item
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Further information

Find more information about constructing high seats in The Deer Initiative's [best practice guide](#)¹⁷⁸.

Woodland infrastructure (FY2)

How much will be paid

40% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will make woodlands more accessible by road, allowing timber and other forest products to be moved more easily. This will improve the management of the woodland.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

An existing FC approved woodland management plan must identify that poor vehicle access to the woodland is preventing the movement of timber and other forest products.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to prepare a detailed specification, tailored to the site. The specification needs to set out the work that will be carried out on site, the volume of timber that is expected to be produced and the soil conditions on the site.

The work could include the construction and maintenance of:

- extraction tracks for mechanised timber extraction to a transfer point
- haulage roads and turning points
- haulage road entrances or lay bys
- profiling and paving timber transfer points and stacking areas
- culverts and other road and track side drainage
- woodland security, such as gates, for new entrance points

The specification needs to meet the FC's construction, design and management (CDM) regulations for forest roads and tracks. Further information about the CDM regulations is available in [Operations Note 25](#)¹⁷⁹.

Applications

Before applying for this item applicants must notify the local planning authority so it can determine whether the work can be classified as a [permitted development](#)¹⁸⁰. This requires the applicant to submit a description of the work to the local authority.

Permitted developments do not require full planning permission. The requirement for full planning permission is dependent on proximity to the public highway or designations on the site. Full planning permission is required where a new access is constructed from a classified public highway.

Obtain consent for work from the Local Planning Authority (or internal drainage boards within an internal drainage district) where the road crosses a watercourse or uses culverts during construction, use or maintenance. Applicants must send a copy of the Local Planning Authority's advice and any permits with their application.

The Forestry Commission will decide whether the work requires consent under the [Environmental Impact Assessment \(Forestry\) Regulations](#) ¹⁸¹. This is dependent on whether the proposal will have a significant effect on the environment.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

Historic and archaeological feature protection (HE1)

How much will be paid

Up to 100% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used for work to conserve or protect individual historic environment features when physical work is needed to change land management practices or restore a site.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used for:

- work related to historic (roofed) buildings
- management plans for parklands, historic features or areas – use PA2 - Feasibility Study
- work previously funded under an agri-environment scheme

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item is for physical works that directly relate to conserving or protecting historic environment features in the landscape. This will help the long-term survival of historic and archaeological features.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- a justification for the item that includes why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria
- photographs of the feature

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification with Natural England and then send at least 3 written quotations identifying all associated costs for completing the work in line with the specification
- agree the selected quotation with Natural England
- complete the work as set out in the approved specification within the agreed time
- get any relevant consents before carrying out the work, such as scheduled monument consent from English Heritage (Historic England from 1 April 2015) or listed building consent from the local planning authority

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

Historic and archaeological features

Some historic environment features or areas are suffering from damage or loss. A land management option alone may not be enough, or may not be suitable, to make the management changes needed to protect the feature from further harm. The feature may also need restoration work.

This item supports this by funding work such as:

- moving fence lines or all-terrain vehicle tracks if they currently run across an archaeological site
- moving feed sites and restoring the surface
- clearing vegetation and restoring eroded surfaces
- consolidating structures, such as ruins or bridges, that are not eligible for HE2 - Historic building restoration
- de-silting designed water-bodies
- archaeological excavation, if further information is needed for future management

Information on the location of scheduled monuments, registered parks and gardens, registered battlefields and listed buildings, as well as undesignated historic and archaeological features can be found on:

- the English Heritage (Historic England from 1 April 2015) annual [Heritage at Risk register](#)¹⁸² - this identifies historic environment features at high risk from loss or damage
- the [MAGIC website](#)¹⁸³ for information in map form
- the [Selected Heritage Inventory for Natural England](#)¹⁸⁴ website
- the county [historic environment record](#)¹⁸⁵

Complex sites

There's no standard specification for this item as all work will need to be tailored to the individual site. For complex situations or sites a management plan may be required and can be funded through PA2 - Feasibility Study.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [PA2 - Feasibility study](#)⁸⁰

Further information

Further information can be found from English Heritage's [Farming the historic landscape](#)¹⁸⁶ booklet.

Historic building restoration (HE2)

How much will be paid

Up to 80% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on roofed buildings, identified as a priority by Natural England for funding within Countryside Stewardship, that will be repaired in line with historic building restoration guidance principles. These are:

- non-residential buildings built with traditional materials and methods in a characteristic local, vernacular or 'designed' architectural style
- ornamental or architecturally designed buildings – for example, those on model farms, or in parklands or designed landscapes
- 'transitional buildings', buildings that show the introduction of modern materials, but are otherwise in traditional materials, style and function - written support from a Natural England historic environment adviser will be needed
- buildings of historic significance, whether traditional or later construction - for example, late-19th to early-20th century Dutch barns (curved head barns), mine buildings or military buildings, such as World War 2 pillboxes
- unconverted historic buildings used in ways they weren't originally designed for, but without affecting the historic integrity and character - for example, light industrial, educational access or livery use

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used for:

- agreements starting January 2016
- modern buildings made from concrete, timber or steel frames and clad in materials such as concrete, breeze blocks, tiles, fibre cement sheeting or profiled metal sheeting
- structures, such as bridges
- ruined buildings (more than 50% of the building has been lost)
- converted historic buildings - such as to residential, holiday accommodation or commercial use - or a home's ancillary building, such as garages
- buildings previously funded under an agri-environment scheme

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item is for conserving and lengthening the life of rural buildings that contribute to the character and enjoyment of the landscape and are of historic interest.

The work will prevent further decay to the fabric of historic buildings and benefit their long-term survival.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- a justification for the item that includes why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs of the building

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification with Natural England and then send at least 3 written quotations identifying all associated costs for completing the work in line with the specification
- agree the selected quotation with Natural England
- complete the work as set out in the approved specification within the agreed time
- get any relevant consents before carrying out the work, such as scheduled monument consent from English Heritage (Historic England from 1 April 2015) or listed building consent from the local planning authority

Protecting and maintaining the buildings

After the work has been completed the building will need to be protected and maintained in a weatherproof condition. This includes fixtures and fittings and nearby associated features, such as mounting blocks and stack or stook bases.

The character of the building, in its local setting, will need to be kept – with maintenance works and minor repairs carried out on a like-for-like basis using traditional material and methods.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

There's no standard specification for building restoration and all work will be tailored to the individual site. A specification will need to be agreed with Natural England.

Before applying for this item a management plan will normally be required to identify the restoration work and costs, and can be applied for through [PA2 - Feasibility study](#)⁸⁰.

Project planning

Guidance on restoring and repairing historic buildings will be available in 2016. It will explain which work is eligible and the repair principles to follow.

Documents

A Historic Buildings Information Form (available from Natural England) must be completed, and will be used to help assess the priority of buildings for funding.

This item cannot be used for management plans for historic building restoration - use [PA2 - Feasibility Study](#)⁸⁰

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following item:

- [PA2 - Feasibility study](#)⁸⁰

Further information

English Heritage (Historic England from 1 April 2015) has a [guide to restoring and maintaining historic farm buildings](#)¹⁸⁷.

There is a lot of competition for this capital item. Any buildings applied for will be assessed separately to identify the best and highest priority historic building restoration projects.

The assessment will include thinking about how the building:

- adds to the area's landscape character
- can offer or retain wildlife habitat or nest sites
- offers the public access

Natural England will also look at:

- the sort of work that needs doing
- how urgent the repair work is
- whether Countryside Stewardship is the most appropriate grant for restoring the building - this is because it can't be used to fund converting the building to an alternative use, such as residential or commercial use

Removal of eyesore (HE3)

How much will be paid

£290 per item.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

This item must be used with a land management option.

When this item can't be used

You can't use this item:

- for routine clearing and maintenance
- if clearance is required, such as for health and safety or cross compliance reasons

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item removes and disposes of unsightly items which have a negative effect on the landscape.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the eyesore to be removed
- a justification of why item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements in this case

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification for the works with Natural England in Year 1 of the agreement
- complete the works as set out in the agreed specification within the agreed timescale

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Cattle grid (LV1)

How much will be paid

£835 per item.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used when:

- a new management regime is being introduced to a site
- a substantial change in grazing management is needed

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to place cattle grids on:

- public highways
- public rights of way

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item creates environmental benefits by aiding grazing management. Benefits include better management of priority habitats or landscape enhancement.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the location where the cattle grid is planned
- a justification for why the item is included, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification for the works with Natural England in Year 1 of the agreement
- complete the works as set out in the agreed specification within the agreed timescale

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Livestock handling facilities (LV2)

How much will be paid

Up to 80% of actual costs.

Where it's available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used in conjunction with a land management option and if:

- a new management regime is being introduced on the site
- a substantial change in grazing management is needed
- livestock handling facilities are essential for carrying out the associated land management option

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used where:

- existing handling facilities are available
- the site isn't grazed
- it will damage historic and archaeological features
- it will damage peat exposures or other sensitive soils
- it will lead to poaching (trampling) damage

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will help to improve grazing management.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- written details of where mobile facilities will be stored when they're not in use

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification for the works with Natural England in the first year of the agreement
- get at least 3 written quotations for the cost of the works. Agree the selected quotation with Natural England
- complete the works as set out in the approved specification and within the agreed timescale
- erect permanent posts in the locations where mobile facilities will be used
- provide a map of the locations where mobile facilities will be used

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

How to construct livestock handling facilities

This item will typically fund handling pens for cattle, and holding pens and shedding race for sheep.

Agree on a design and location with the adviser. Choose a design and construction materials that blend in with the local landscape.

When choosing a site, make sure that there is no damage other features or natural resources.

Ensure that poaching or vehicle access don't cause ground disturbance in the vicinity of the site.

Hard bases for livestock drinkers (LV3)

How much will be paid

£110 per base.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item is only available in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming, on sites where livestock are unable to access stream or surface waters.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- under livestock housing, roofs or cattle handling facilities that aren't associated with feeding or drinking
- within 10m of ditches, streams or waterways
- on historic or archaeological features identified in the farm environment record (FER)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide hard bases where livestock can stand when drinking. This will reduce the risk of runoff and water pollution from mobilised sediments and organic manures.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site before the work takes place
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

To make the hard base, successful applicants will need to:

- dig the soil to a depth of at least 150mm, or down to a naturally occurring hard surface
- extend the dug area around the drinking trough to a width of at least 2.5m
- lay a geotextile membrane over the area before placing the hardcore
- compact the hardcore to a depth of at least 150mm - make sure it's well compacted
- blind the finished hardcore to a depth of at least 50mm
- edge the hard base with timber boards
- make sure the base meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

- choose an area that's of a suitable size for the livestock.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [LV7 - Livestock troughs](#) ⁷³
- [LV8 - Pipework associated with livestock troughs](#) ⁷⁴

Hard bases for livestock feeders (LV4)

How much will be paid

£170 per base.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item is only available in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- under livestock housing, roofs or cattle handling facilities that aren't associated with feeding or drinking
- within 10m of ditches, streams or waterways
- on historic or archaeological features identified in the farm environment record (FER)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide hard bases where livestock can stand when feeding. This will reduce the risk of runoff and water pollution from mobilised sediments and organic manures.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site before the work takes place
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

To make the hard base, successful applicants will need to:

- dig the soil to a depth of at least 150mm, or down to a naturally occurring hard surface
- extend the dug area around the feeder to a width of at least 2.5m
- lay a geotextile membrane over the area before placing the hardcore
- compact the hardcore to a depth of at least 150mm - make sure it's well compacted
- blind the finished hardcore to a depth of at least 50mm
- edge the hard base with timber boards
- make sure the base meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item:

- choose an area that's of a suitable size for the livestock

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [LV7 - Livestock troughs](#) ⁷³
- [LV8 - Pipework associated with livestock troughs](#) ⁷⁴

Pasture pumps and associated pipework (LV5)

How much will be paid

£220 per pump.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item is only available either:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming, where livestock are unable to access stream or surface waters
- to encourage grazing to help manage and restore habitats (with the agreement of Natural England)

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to replace existing equipment in the same location.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide livestock with an alternative to drinking from watercourses. It will reduce bank erosion, sediment pollution and the faecal contamination of watercourses.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site before the work takes place
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- install a low-lift, animal-operated pasture pump
- secure the pump to robust, preserved timber
- make sure the hardstanding area around the pump is at least 1m by 1m
- dig the hardstanding area to a depth of at least 150mm, or down to a naturally occurring hard surface
- compact the hardcore on a geotextile liner to a depth of at least 150mm
- edge the hardstanding area with preserved timber (no smaller than 150mm by 50mm)
- use medium-density polyethylene pipework with an external diameter of at least 25mm
- make sure that all the joints are made out of brass or plastic and that they're watertight
- make sure that the pump meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

How many cattle the pump can serve

Pasture pumps can lift water up to around 5m and pump to a distance of up to 50m. One pump can serve 10 to 15 cattle.

How to get best results from the pump

Train livestock to use the pump.

What to do with the pump in the winter

- remove the pump and store it during the winter to guard against frost damage
- make sure the pump is available for inspection after it's removed

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- [LV8 - Pipework associated with livestock troughs](#) ⁷⁴
- [SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land](#) ¹¹⁹
- [SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland](#) ¹²⁰
- [SW11 - Riparian management strip](#) ¹²⁵

Ram pumps and associated pipework (LV6)

How much will be paid

£1,480 per pump.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item is only available either:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming, where livestock are unable to access stream or surface waters
- to encourage grazing to help manage and restore habitats (with the agreement of Natural England)

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to replace existing equipment in the same location.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide livestock with an alternative to drinking from watercourses. It will reduce bank erosion, sediment pollution and the faecal contamination of watercourses.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site before the work takes place
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- set the ram pump on a firm base made out of a 150mm thick slab of concrete or a 150mm layer of consolidated hardcore
- install a suitable water collection facility, sediment tank (if necessary), drive pipe (supplying pump), pump chamber, pump, and delivery pipe
- make sure that all the works meet the relevant [British Standards](#) ¹⁷¹

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to use a ram pump

A ram pump uses the power of flowing water to pump a smaller quantity of water at a much higher pressure. Ram pumps don't need fuel or electricity as they run entirely on water. Use a ram pump to pump fresh water from a stream to a head tank or reservoir.

Where to install the pump

Install the pump on a site with enough hydraulic head and a consistent water supply throughout the year.

How to operate the pump

Ram pumps can pump over large distances, but they need a buffer tank at the top of the system.

The water entering the pump must have a low sediment content, or the resulting abrasion will lead to excessive wear and tear. Reduce the amount of sediment by using a sedimentation tank.

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- LV8 - Pipework associated with livestock troughs ⁷⁴
- SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land ¹¹⁹
- SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland ¹²⁰
- SW11 - Riparian management strip ¹²⁵

Livestock troughs (LV7)

How much will be paid

£110 per trough.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item is only available in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming, or where grazing is being reintroduced as part of a Countryside Stewardship management option.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- under housing or roof structures
- within 10m of ditches, streams or waterways
- within 6m of historic or archaeological features identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- on areas vulnerable to soil erosion identified in the FER

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide livestock with an alternative to drinking from watercourses and ponds. It will reduce bank erosion, sediment pollution and the faecal contamination of watercourses.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site before the work takes place
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- make sure the trough is made of galvanised steel, or concrete, spray-moulded glass-reinforced cement (GRC), or polyethylene
- make sure the trough has a ball valve and service box
- connect the trough to a water supply or to water supplied from a bowser on a regular basis
- meet the [Water Supply \(Water Fittings\) Regulations 1999](#)¹⁸⁸ if using a mains water supply
- make sure the trough meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

How to choose a site

Place the trough:

- on a hardstand or on well-drained soil to avoid unnecessary trampling (poaching), erosion or runoff
- away from features through which organic manures and sediment could enter waterways

How to maintain the site

Don't:

- allow overflow or leaks to contribute to runoff, ponding or erosion in the field
- damage historic or environmental features identified in the FER

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- [LV5 - Pasture pumps and associated pipework](#) ⁷¹
- [LV6 - Ram pumps and associated pipework](#) ⁷²
- [LV8 - Pipework associated with livestock troughs](#) ⁷⁴
- [SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land](#) ¹¹⁹
- [SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland](#) ¹²⁰
- all other livestock grazing options

Pipework associated with livestock troughs (LV8)

How much will be paid

£2.65 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item is only available either:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution caused by farming, where livestock are unable to access stream or surface waters
- with a Countryside Stewardship management or creation option, on a site where a new trough is needed to meet grazing requirements

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to replace existing equipment in the same location.

The trough must not be placed:

- under housing or roof structures
- within 10m of watercourses
- on areas vulnerable to soil erosion identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- within 6m of historic or archaeological features identified in the FER

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide livestock with an alternative to drinking from watercourses. It will reduce bank erosion, sediment pollution and the faecal contamination of watercourses.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site before the work takes place
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- make sure the pipework is made of medium-density blue polyethylene and has an external diameter of at least 25mm

- make sure that all the joints are made of brass or plastic and that they're watertight
- bury the pipework below the cultivation depth and to at least 600mm (or as determined by the local water supplier)
- cover the pipe with a tubular steel guard or sleeve pipe if it crosses an open ditch
- lay the pipe 600mm below the ditch to allow for ditch cleaning
- lay the pipe on a 75mm bed of sand if it crosses farm tracks and then cover it with a further 100mm of sand, before overlaying it with backfill
- make sure that the pipe meets the relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

How to maintain the site

Don't:

- damage any historic or environmental features identified in the FER
- allow overflow or leaks to contribute to runoff, ponding or erosion in the field

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- [LV5 - Pasture pumps and associated pipework](#) ⁷¹
- [LV6 - Ram pumps and associated pipework](#) ⁷²
- [LV7 - Livestock troughs](#) ⁷³
- [SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land](#) ¹¹⁹
- [SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland](#) ¹²⁰
- all other livestock grazing options

Implementation plan (PA1)

How much will be paid

£1,100 per plan

Where the item is available

This item will be available in 2016 as a stand-alone agreement to aid an application for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with written permission from Natural England to do so.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a completed plan detailing how to carry out the work for an option and how to meet the requirements of that option.

Requirements

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

Producing an implementation plan

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- produce an implementation plan following a brief from Natural England
- send a copy of the completed plan for approval by Natural England

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Creating an implementation plan

Make sure that the implementation plan follows a set format provided by Natural England. This format will depend on the option or items that the plan covers.

Use this item to fund a water management plan where capital items and land management options are needed to redirect or manage water running across the holding.

Feasibility study (PA2)

How much will be paid

Up to 100% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available as a stand-alone agreement to aid an application for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with written permission from Natural England to do so.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will help plan how to protect or manage habitats, features and species.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Produce the feasibility study

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- produce and agree with Natural England a detailed specification for the feasibility study
- provide at least 3 written quotations for preparing the study, identifying associated costs. Agree the selected quotation with Natural England
- commission the feasibility study from the selected provider and make sure that it's completed in line with the specification by an agreed date
- submit a copy of the completed feasibility study for approval by Natural England with the claim

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Feasibility study format

Follow Natural England's set format for the feasibility study. The format will depend on the option or items that the study covers.

Woodland management plan (PA3)

How much will be paid

Threshold	Payment
First 100 hectares (ha)	£20 per ha (minimum payment £1000)
Over 100ha	£10 per ha

Applicants will not receive payment for newly created woodland that is more than 20% of the woodland management plan area.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

This item can only be used on woodland.

When this item can't be used

It can't be used on woodland:

- that is less than 3ha in size
- where there is already a Forestry Commission (FC) approved management plan and only minor changes are needed to meet the current UK Forestry Standard (UKFS)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will help with the cost of producing a management plan for existing woodland that complies with the standard set by UKFS.

A woodland management plan will help:

- develop and communicate objectives and work proposals for the woodland
- clearly demonstrate how a woodland area will be managed sustainably and monitored

Requirements

Successful applicants will need to:

- produce a detailed 10 year management plan using the FC template (includes guidance), that complies with the standard set by UKFS
- make sure the plan covers all woodland on the holding or, for larger holdings, all woodland within the same landscape setting

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Resurfacing of gateways (RP1)

How much will be paid

£92 per gateway.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted to reduce water pollution from agriculture.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- where there are archaeological or historic features identified within the farm environment record (FER)
- where a public right of way passes through the gateway without relevant advice or consent from the Highways Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide a strengthened surface at the field gateway. This will reduce ponding on either side of the gateways caused by soil compaction. If successful there will be reduced surface runoff, soil erosion and risk of diffuse water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing gateway
- a copy of advice or consent received from the Highways Authority if a public right of way passes through the gateway

On the land

All the capital works carried out must meet the relevant British Standards. Examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Successful applicants will need to:

- excavate the full width of the gateway to the full length of the gate opening into the field when the gate is open 90 degrees
- excavate to a minimum depth of 150mm or until there is a naturally occurring sub-base
- remove the excavated soil from the gateway area and spread it on the verges of the field track, allowing for drainage
- overlay the excavated area with a geotextile membrane, then fill with aggregate (hard core) to a minimum consolidated depth of 150mm

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Don't spread the excavated soil on any environmental or historic features as identified within the farm environment record (FER).

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Materials and resurface area

When carrying out the work:

- the area to be resurfaced should be relative in size to the gateway and the type of traffic that will move through it
- compact down each layer of hard core well before adding another layer, making sure each layer is no more than 150mm thick
- advice must be received from the Environment Agency (EA) if road planings, waste or recycled materials will be used as hard core

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following item:

- [RP2 - Gateway relocation](#) ⁸³

Gateway relocation (RP2)

How much will be paid

£340 per gateway.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- where a gateway is acting as a conduit for water movement
- to move gateways associated with farm machinery or livestock

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used without relevant advice or consent if the existing or new gateway provides access to a:

- historic routeway
- Public Right of Way
- highway
- byway open to all traffic (BOAT)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will relocate the gateway to a suitable location where it will not act as a pathway for water runoff. This will prevent polluted surface water from leaving fields through gateways and help to reduce risk of soil erosion and diffuse pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the site before the work takes place
- written advice from a historic environment specialist if the gateway is on a historic routeway
- a copy of advice and consents from the local planning authority if the new gateway provides access to public highways, or byways open to all traffic
- a copy of advice or consent from the Highways Authority if a public right of way passes through the existing or new gateway

On the land

All the capital works carried out must meet the relevant British Standards. Examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Successful applicants will need to:

- leave the existing gate posts where they are, keeping any existing stone or slate posts that are traditional landscape or historic features
- re-route the existing trackways associated with the gateway and make good the disused sections
- gap up the old gateway using materials that match the character of the rest of the boundary
- use new hanging and shutting posts in the new gateway

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to reduce surface water flows

Applicants may need to carry out other work to reduce surface water runoff, including:

- relieving compaction
- cultivating crops across slopes
- using temporary water storage areas to capture surface flows
- positioning new trackways where they don't attract surface water flows
- positioning cross-drains along the track if new trackways can't be created

How to maintain the local character

Restore the old gateway so that it blends in with the rest of the boundary. For example, new hedging should match the species mix of the existing hedge.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [BN1 - Stone-faced bank repair](#) ²⁰
- [BN2 - Stone-faced bank restoration](#) ²¹
- [BN3 - Earth bank creation](#) ²²
- [BN8 - Hedgerow supplement - casting up](#) ²⁷
- [BN10 - Hedgerow supplement - top binding and staking](#) ²⁹
- [BN11 - Planting new hedges](#) ³⁰
- [FG1 - Fencing](#) ³⁶
- [FG2 - Sheep netting](#) ³⁷

Watercourse crossings (RP3)

How much will be paid

£300 per crossing.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted to reduce water pollution from agriculture.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- where there are environmental, archaeological or historic features identified within the farm environment record (FER) unless you have permission from Natural England within a Higher Tier agreement
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency or Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

The crossings will provide a watercourse crossing for livestock and machinery. This will reduce the disturbance to the watercourse which will help reduce sedimentation.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants must contact the Environment Agency (EA) and the local planning authority about the plans before applying for this item. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA or the local planning authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photograph of the existing site

On the land

All the capital works carried out must meet the relevant British Standards. Examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Successful applicants will need to:

- construct a ford at least 4m wide
- key a semi-circular, straight or oblique group of toe stones into the riverbed on the downstream edge to form a gravel trap
- key the stones down to at least 600mm below the existing level of the bed or below the known

- scour level (whichever is deeper)
- make sure the stones do not stand clear of the water during low summer flows and that they do not form a weir
- make sure the approach slope gradient is no steeper than 1 in 4
- make sure that livestock can't access the sides of the ford approaches
- Include rock revetment to protect the ford approaches on the river side

Successful applicants must also protect the base of the entrance and the exit ramp, as this will help to prevent bankside erosion. Use either rock armouring or coarse gravel or hardcore for protection.

If rock armouring is used cobble-sized rocks should be used to create as flat a surface as possible.

Fill any gaps with coarse gravel or hardcore.

If coarse gravel or hardcore are used:

- use them with treated retaining boards (50mm by 230mm) along the ramp (parallel to the river flow) and spaced 1m apart
- hold the boards in position with treated posts (100mm by 100mm) that are 1m apart
- drive the posts into the bank and trim them at an angle of 1 in 4 (parallel to the slope)
- drive the posts at least 50mm below the line of the boards to avoid tripping
- compact the bed of the ramp to provide a stable footing for livestock

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to choose a location

It is generally best to build watercourse crossing points at existing stock crossing locations, as the banks are usually less steep.

Successful applicants should choose a site that needs the minimum amount of excavation work.

This will produce less spoil, cause less disruption and reduce the amount of sediment entering the watercourse.

The crossing should not be constructed on a watercourse bend, as this can lead to silt deposition on the inside of the bend and erosion on the outside.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the [FG15 - Water gates](#) ⁴⁹ item.

Further information

Further information about watercourse crossings is available from the [Rivers Trust](#) ¹⁸⁹

Livestock and machinery hardcore tracks (RP4)

How much will be paid

£33 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted to reduce water pollution from agriculture and with the support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer
- in combination with options for the management and restoration of habitats or features with the support of a Natural England adviser

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to repair potholes or upgrade existing tracks and farm drives
- on historic or archaeological features or areas of existing wildlife interest identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- where a Public Right of Way passes through the gateway without relevant advice or consents from the Highways Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will construct a new farm track to reduce soil compaction and erosion caused by livestock and machinery. The new track will also help reduce channelling of surface runoff and the risk of sediment and other pollutants entering a watercourse.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Where this item is to be used on a public right of way, applicants must consult the local highways authority (LHA) before applying. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the local highways authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photograph of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer or Natural England adviser

On the land

Successful applicants will need to make sure that all capital works meet the relevant British Standards. Examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Install hardcore tracks

To install hardcore tracks, successful applicants will need to:

- excavate a trench at least 2.4m wide and at least 150mm deep, or down to a naturally occurring hard base
- profile the edge of the track with the excavated soil
- overlay the area with a geotextile membrane if the base of the trench lies on subsoil rather than bedrock or chalk (a geotextile membrane is not needed if the base is bedrock or chalk)
- fill the trench with stone or hardcore to a depth of at least 150mm, and compact it
- finish the top of the track with a finer material (of 18mm to dust) to a depth of 25 to 50mm, and compact it into a convex camber
- direct any track runoff to a ditch or other stable drainage outlet, or divert it on to grassland

Install hardcore tracks using concrete sleepers

To install hardcore tracks using concrete sleepers, excavate a trench following the instructions above for installing hardcore tracks. Successful applicants will also need to:

- invert the concrete sleepers and lay them slightly proud of the ground
- lay the sleepers directly on to a level, firm surface and butt them up against each other to form a track (a geotextile membrane is not required)

Hardcore tracks on peaty soils

To install hardcore tracks on peaty soils, successful applicants will need to:

- excavate a trench 2.4m wide and at least 300mm deep, or 500mm on deep peats
- dig out soft pockets in the profile, drain them, fill them with well compacted hardcore and cap them with clay
- lay a geotextile membrane to the full width of the track, folding up the sides of the trench
- lay the membrane onto a surface that will not puncture the material
- allow at least 300mm for any overlap of the membrane
- fill the trench to within 50mm of the top with stone or hardcore (from 40mm to dust)
- profile and compact the track to produce a convex camber
- top off the track with a wearing course (18mm to dust) to a depth of 25 to 50mm, and compact it to produce a convex camber
- make sure the geotextile membrane is fully covered – if necessary grass turf may be used to prevent exposure of the membrane at the edge of the track

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Don't use general, ungraded building rubble.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to choose a location

It's best to:

- construct the tracks alongside field boundaries rather than across the middle of the field - this will help preserve the appearance of the landscape
- not place the tracks where they'll cause runoff or lead to erosion
- camber the tracks so water sheds continuously off them
- use cross drains or bunds if the tracks cannot be cambered
- use cross drains, if necessary, on sloping tracks or tracks that lead on to a highway

When to add a geotextile membrane

A geotextile membrane does not need to be used for all types of soil. It is usually only needed on firm shale and some limestone or chalk soils on a steep slope. Clay soils and peats will need a greater depth of stone to make up the track layers.

Tracks used by machinery may need a geotextile membrane and base layer of stone, depending on the type of soil. Concrete sleepers alone are not adequate for machinery tracks.

How to maintain the tracks

Any material lost to potholes and erosion should be replaced and compacted. Successful applicants should keep the track dry and firm and deal with any problems as soon as they arise.

Permanent ineligible features

Constructed farm tracks may be classed as permanent ineligible features and excluded from area payment schemes.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the [RP5 - Cross drains](#) ⁸⁶ item.

Cross drains (RP5)

How much will be paid

£245 per drain.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item is only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- where a farm track is acting as a conduit for water runoff or pollution
- in farm yards to redirect clean water

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to manage or redirect heavily polluted effluents and slurries
- without relevant advice or consent if track is identified as a historic routeway on the farm environment record (FER)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide a drain to intercept and conduct surface runoff away from farm tracks and yards. The drain will help reduce channelling of surface runoff and the risk of sediment and other pollution entering a watercourse.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the site before the work takes place
- written advice from a historic environment specialist if the track is a historic routeway

On the land

All the capital works carried out must meet the relevant British Standards. Examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

How to construct a cross drain

Successful applicants will need to:

- position the cross drain so it catches the water on the upper side of the track or yard and transfer it to an outfall where it will not cause new erosion or runoff issues
- redirect water from the cross drain to a stable drainage outlet such as a ditch, culvert or other outfall - low flows can be directed to a field or field margin
- construct the drain either by digging a partially covered channel to collect sediment and redirect surface water, or by constructing a low hump to direct surface flows
- maintain drains and drainage outfalls or the areas around humps by removing built-up sediment or other clogging materials.

How to construct a channel

To construct a channel, successful applicants will need to:

- excavate a channel across the width of the track or in a yard that's at least 100mm deep and 100mm to 250mm wide
- line the channel with concrete and install a gridded top that must be at least 150mm wide

How to construct a raised hump

To construct a raised hump, successful applicants will need to:

- excavate a foundation trench across the track or yard that's at least 300mm deep
- fill it with concrete
- key in kerbstones across the trench so they protrude 60 to 100mm above the surrounding surface

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- direct any runoff towards any biodiversity, historic or archaeological features (identified in the FER), or damage them in any other way
- allow polluted water from drains to reach a watercourse or pond

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Using this item with other measures

Successful applicant should use this item with other measures, such as buffer strips, sediment traps, swales and dams, to slow the velocity of water across the land and prevent pollutants travelling to a watercourse. Follow best practice for reducing soil erosion and increasing water infiltration in fields.

How to choose a site for the drain

Any water draining from the surrounding land should be diverted before it flows on to the track or yard. This can be done by using breaks such as hedges, ditches or buffers.

Cross drains should be placed at intervals across sloping tracks. The number of drains will increase with the length or steepness of the slope. The distance between the drains will vary according to the site, but they must be close enough to collect heavy surface flows.

How to manage drain outfall

Outfall from the drains should be directed to a specially created temporary water storage area. This will allow water to infiltrate the ground and will protect existing watercourses. It's essential to do this if the water is likely to be polluted (eg if livestock use the track or yard). Direct low flows to a well-managed, tussocky grass field margin. Additional capital items (for example, silt traps or swales) can be used to create a temporary water storage area.

How to maintain structures

The structures should be checked for a build-up of sediment or other clogging pollutants after heavy rainfall. They should also be checked them after agricultural activities have taken place that are likely to shift soil to the track (eg the movement of muddy machines or livestock).

Where to position tracks

If possible, position tracks so they do not run directly downhill or carry pollutants directly between farm yard or fields and watercourses.

Consider using this item when using item [RP4 - Livestock and machinery hardcore tracks](#)⁸⁵ in a place where runoff is still likely to be a problem.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP1 - Resurfacing of gateways](#)⁸²
- [RP4 - Livestock and machinery hardcore tracks](#)⁸⁵
- [RP7 - Sediment ponds and traps](#)⁸⁸
- [RP11 - Swales](#)⁹²
- [RP15 - Concrete yard renewal](#)⁹⁶

Further information

Improve the management of water on the land by using [Rural Sustainable Drainage Systems \(RSuDS\)](#)¹⁹⁰.

Installation of piped culverts in ditches (RP6)

How much will be paid

£340 per culvert.

Where the item is available

This item is available for

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used either:

- in areas targeted to reduce water pollution from agriculture
- in combination with options for the management and restoration of habitats or features with the support of a Natural England adviser.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to replace an existing culvert structure
- where it may damage an environmental, historical or archaeological feature identified on the farm environment record (FER)
- where it will restrict the movement of migratory fish or eels
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA) or flood defence consenting authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This watercourse crossing will provide access for farm machinery or livestock. This will reduce the disturbance to the watercourse which will help reduce sedimentation and bacterial levels in the water.

If successful there will be:

- an adequate flow of water
- runoff of expected flows diverted under a track so farm machinery and livestock can cross
- farm machinery or livestock crossing tracks safely

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work must:

- meet relevant British Standards i.e. Culverts must be constructed using concrete pipes that comply with BS 5911 and BS EN 1916, pipework must be laid in accordance with BS 8000 - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- comply with the [culvert design and operation guide \(C689\)](#) ¹⁹¹

Successful applicants will need to:

- install a concrete pipe that's at least 450mm in diameter following the manufacturer's instructions
- ensure that pipes have a positive joint to preserve alignment
- make sure that the pipe lengths give a useable width at ground level that is appropriate for the traffic using the crossing, with the minimum width for a culvert:
 - 4m for wheeled traffic
 - less than 4m acceptable for livestock footpaths and bridleways
 - set the pipes on a firm bed and in true alignment
 - make sure that the pipe gradient is approximate to that of the ditch bed
 - make sure that the pipe invert (the level of the inside bottom of the pipe) at the upstream end is fractionally below the bottom of the true ditch bed
 - grade the ditch bed downstream if any deepening is needed to accommodate the culvert
 - maintain the culvert for the duration of the agreement, removing debris that builds up so as to maintain flow

Where the above standard specifications for the culvert are not suitable for the weight of machinery using the crossing applicants must obtain advice from a drainage or bridge engineer and complete the works in accordance with their advice. Applicants are responsible for ensuring the culvert does not collapse.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not place any resulting spoil on environmental, historic or archaeological features as identified within the FER.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Consider location and alignment

Successful applicants should:

- avoid active river areas, particularly meander bends
- avoid depositional areas
- make the crossing perpendicular to the river
- consider floodplain crossings
- reduce the risk of pollution (such as the release of fine sediments) to protected species and their habitats
- where necessary, minimise erosion by installing protection measures (such as stone pitching or slabs) downstream of the culvert and on the sides of the ditch

Embedding and maintaining culverts

Successful applicants should:

- pack stone-free filling tightly at the sides of the pipe and at least 300mm above it
- build up the filling in layers up to 150mm thick, making sure it's thoroughly consolidated before adding the next layer
- follow the manufacturer's guidance on how deep to cover backfill
- leave the finished backfill surface so it's crowned above the surrounding levels

Consider using a concrete pad to stabilise the bridge or track over the culvert. Make sure the pad is at least 150mm thick, adding an extra 300mm if the total depth of fill cover over the pipes is less than its diameter.

Try using sloping earth ends as headwalls where appropriate, with the slopes no steeper than 1 in 5. There should be a 1m extension on either end of the culvert beyond the required width of expected traffic.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as [RP4 - Livestock and machinery hardcore tracks](#)⁸⁵.

Sediment ponds and traps (RP7)

How much will be paid

£10 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- in conjunction with a Feasibility Study or a CSF commission design plan for ponds or traps over 25 square metres

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to collect dirty water, effluents and slurries
- on historic or archaeological features or areas of existing wildlife interest identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- where it will restrict the movement of migratory fish or eels
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), Local Planning Authority or flood defence consenting authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create a sediment pond or trap. This will provide an area where muddy run-off from field or tracks is allowed to pond so sediment will settle out. This will help reduce the risk of sediment and other pollutants entering a nearby watercourse.

Requirements

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Environment Agency, Local Planning Authority and where relevant the Internal Drainage Board to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA, Local Planning Authority and (where relevant) the Internal Drainage Board
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site
- a copy of the Feasibility Study or CSF Design Plan (water holding feature management plan), for ponds or traps over 25 square metres

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance

For sediment ponds or traps (less than 25 square metres)

Where most of the soil has been excavated and there is no need for embankments above the ground, successful applicants must:

- excavate to an appropriate depth, creating gently sloping banks
- spread any excess soil thinly across the land, away from the excavated pond area

For larger sediment ponds or traps (greater than 25 square metres)

Successful applicant must follow the requirements set out in the Feasibility study or CSF design plan (water management plan). Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- excavate the topsoil and an appropriate depth of subsoil
- stockpile soil types separately for re-use
- construct embankments using the subsoil, making sure they're properly compacted and provide a stable structure
- create a freeboard by installing an outflow pipe 750mm below the top of the embankment
- provide protection (such as stone pitching, slabs or concrete spillway) around the outflow to avoid damaging the receiving ditch
- spread the topsoil on the embankments and their outside slopes to allow vegetation to grow and to stabilise slopes and prevent erosion
- establish grass on the pond using a grass seed mix of 25g per square metre

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Successful applicant must not place spoil on any historic or archaeological feature or area of wildlife identified in the FER.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Using this item with other measures

This item should be used with other farm measures to reduce surface runoff and water pollution.

Good soil management will encourage the filtration of surface water and minimise runoff. This will reduce the need for sediment ponds on the farm.

How to construct barriers

The feasibility study or CSF Design plan (water or water holding feature plan) may provide site-specific information, including where to place barriers and how to construct them.

Creating multiple ponds or traps

It's likely that several ponds or traps will be needed to successfully reduce sediment loads to the watercourse.

Checking ponds and traps for silt

Sediment ponds and traps can collect a considerable amount of silt and need to be regularly checked and de-silted.

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- PA2 - Feasibility study ⁸⁰
- SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land ¹¹⁹
- SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland ¹²⁰
- SW4 - 12m to 24m watercourse buffer strip on cultivated land ¹²²
- SW7 - Arable reversion to grassland with low fertiliser input ¹²³
- SW8 - Management of intensive grassland adjacent to a watercourse ¹²⁴
- SW11 - Riparian management strip ¹²⁵
- WD3 - Woodland edges on arable land ¹⁴⁶

Further information

The management of water on the land can be improved by using Rural Sustainable Drainage Systems (RSuDS). See the [guide to RSuDS](#) ¹⁹⁰ for more information.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Constructed wetlands for the treatment of pollution (RP8)

How much will be paid

50% of costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- to treat field and farmyard diffuse run-off
- in conjunction with a Feasibility Study or a CSF commission design plan

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to treat slurry, silage liquor, heavily fouled water, or concentrated pesticide spills and washings (as defined as such under the Nitrate Action Plan Regulations, Slurry Silage and Agricultural Fuel Oil Regulations or Health and Safety Executive)
- on historic or archaeological features identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), or Internal Drainage Board

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create and maintain a wetland features to treat lightly fouled or polluted water, generated from normal agricultural activities. This will help reduce the risk of sediment and other pollutants entering a nearby watercourse.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Environment Agency, Local Planning Authority and where relevant the Internal Drainage Board to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA, and (where relevant) the Internal Drainage Board
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site
- a copy of the Feasibility Study or CSF Design Plan (water holding feature management plan)

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- complete works according to the specification set out in the implementation plan or feasibility study and as agreed with a Natural England adviser
- follow the instructions set in a management plan (agreed with a Natural England adviser) for constructing and maintaining the wetland area
- get 3 quotes for completion of the work, with a statement outlining reasons for the chosen quote, and agree the selected quotation with Natural England

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

The agreement will set out what must not be done. It is likely successful applicants will not be allowed to:

- place spoil on any environmental, historic, or archaeological feature

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Specification

A detailed specification will be produced, tailored to the site. A likely design would be a treatment structure built in at least 3 stages.

Stage 1

The first stage is to create an open pond to act as a sediment trap without much wildlife value. The pond should be accessible to farm machinery for routine maintenance.

Stage 2

The second stage should have some planting to encourage settlement and remove nutrients.

Stage 3

The third stage should be a shallow wetland that is heavily vegetated to reduce pollutants in the water such as:

- nitrates or ammonia
- biological oxygen demand (BOD)
- faecal indicator organisms (FIOs)

Throughout each stage

Successful applicants should:

- restrict livestock access to reduce the risk of eroding or degrading the treatment area
- build on a non-permeable substrate (made up of 20% clay) or line the area so there's a permanent pool of water for most of the year
- avoid building on sandy, gravelly and excessively wet soil in order to prevent contact with groundwater before treatment
- build gentle slopes with a gradient of no more than 1 in 4, the edges should provide good wildlife habitat and act as a safety feature
- make sure the pond edges are undulated to provide more edge habitat
- make sure outlet pipes are larger than inlet pipes to prevent water backing up along the system
- obtain a waste exemption if excavated material is to be removed (this information should be included in the agreed management plan).

Manage outfall

Successful applicant should:

- ensure any outfall of water is of high enough quality before it is discharged into the local watercourse

Applicants will need to agree acceptable water quality standard with EA before directing any outfall

Further information

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. Find out more about [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Read the [constructed wetland user guide](#) ¹⁹³ produced by the Wildfowl and Wetland Trust for further help carrying out this item.

Earth banks and soil bunds (RP9)

How much will be paid

£155 for each unit (100m of bund).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used on sites identified in either a feasibility study, implementation plan, or a CSF commissioned design plan.

This item can also be used in areas targeted to reduce water pollution from agriculture or combined with one of the following options:

- [GS7 - Restoration towards species-rich grassland](#) ⁵⁵
- [GS8 - Creation of species-rich grassland](#) ⁵⁶
- [GS9 - Management of wet grassland for breeding waders](#) ⁵⁷
- [GS10 - Management of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl](#) ⁵⁸
- [GS11 - Creation of wet grassland for breeding waders](#) ⁵⁹
- [GS12 - Creation of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl](#) ⁶⁰
- [GS13 - Management of grassland for target features](#) ⁶¹
- [GS14 - Creation of grassland for target features](#) ⁶²
- [HS7 - Management of historic water meadows through traditional irrigation](#) ⁶⁶
- [WT6 - Management of reedbed](#) ¹⁶²
- [WT7 - Creation of reedbed](#) ¹⁶³
- [WT8 - Management of fen](#) ¹⁶⁴
- [WT9 - Creation of fen](#) ¹⁶⁵
- [WT10 - Management of lowland raised bog](#) ¹⁶⁶

When this item can't be used

This item must not be used:

- on historic or archaeological features or areas of wildlife value as identified in the Farm Environment Record (FER)
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), or Local Planning Authority, or Internal Drainage Board

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create an earth bank or soil bund. This can be used to:

- slow the movement of water, protecting streams and rivers from pollutants
- slow flows during high rainfall and reduce downstream flooding
- control water levels to aid raised water levels for habitat creation and restoration

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Environment Agency, and where relevant the Internal Drainage Board to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA or the Internal Drainage Board
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site
- a copy of the Feasibility Study or CSF Design Plan (water holding feature management plan)

On the land

Successful applicants must follow the requirements:

- set out in the feasibility study, implementation plan or CSF design plan (water or water-holding feature management plan)

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Pick a location

Position bunds or banks on land that can support damp, vegetated habitat. Ideally on:

- tracks
- small lightly contaminated yards
- hard standing
- the bottom slopes

This item also works on grassland and arable fields, as single entities or to support buffer strips.

Design and construction

Details of the design and construction of the earth bank or soil bund will be in the management plan. Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- form infiltration basins into 'V', 'U' or 'C' shapes
- measure bunds in a continuous length of 100m per unit with up to a 250m² runoff store
- dig down 0.8m in depth
- grade side slopes to no more than 1 in 3
- ensure half the stored water can empty within 24 hours
- flatten the soil when damp to strengthen the structure
- plant grass species in banks that can withstand wet and dry conditions
- establish vegetation on the basin floor to reduce clogging
- build bay silt traps where soil erosion is high to stop the basin from clogging
- regularly remove excess sediment from banks and bunds, reapplying it back to the field (contact the Environment Agency to check if a waste exemption is required)

To enhance buffer strips

Successful applicants should:

- place soil bunds at the field edge of buffer strips, this slows runoff
- build bunds 300mm to 500mm high by 600mm to 1000mm wide
- place larger bunds where complex field slopes divert runoff to pinch points

Establishing soil bunds

Compact down soil bunds then sow a seed mixture at a rate of 24g/m². Form the seed mix from grass, legumes and wildflower, eg:

- creeping red fescue (70%)
- smooth meadow-grass (20%)
- creeping bent (10%)

Building weirs and outlets

Weirs and outlets can be built into the design as they can discharge more water than pipes and are less likely to block up.

The water should be directed onto stones or boulders to slow flow for piped overflows or weirs in ditches and ponds.

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- [RP7 - Sediment ponds and traps](#) ⁸⁵
- [RP11 - Swales](#) ⁹²
- [SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land](#) ¹¹⁹
- [SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland](#) ¹²⁰
- [SW3 - In-field grass strips](#) ¹²¹
- [SW7 - Arable reversion to grassland with low fertiliser input](#) ¹²³

Further information

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Silt filtration dams or seepage barriers (RP10)

How much will be paid

£75 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in ditches in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture and flood risk
- in conjunction with a Feasibility Study, Implementation Plan or a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) commission design plan agreed with Natural England

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on historic or archaeological features or areas of existing wildlife interest identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- where it will restrict the movement of migratory fish or eels
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA) or Internal Drainage Board

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create a silt filtration barriers or seepage barrier. This will slow the movement of water in ditches, to allow pollutants to settle out which will help improve water quality and may reduce downstream flooding.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from EA and where relevant the Internal Drainage Board to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA and (where relevant) the Internal Drainage Board
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site

- a copy of the Feasibility Study, Implementation Plan or CSF Design Plan (water holding feature management plan)

On the land

Successful applicants must follow the requirements set out in the approved:

- Feasibility Study
- Implementation plan
- CSF Design Plan (water or water-holding feature management plan)

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

The Feasibility Study, Implementation Plan or CSF Design Plan should include site-specific guidance for locating and constructing the barriers. However, it is likely that several barriers will be required to successfully slow flows throughout the length of the water course.

Design and construction

The design of the structure and the materials used will depend on the conditions set out in the plan.

A range of materials could be used which include:

- timber piling or horizontal planks (there should be gaps between the boards to allow water flow)
- stone filled gabions
- recycled plastic drainage material, eg Aquadyne
- willow stakes and woven branches for more natural appearance
- dams that allow for overflows in its centre (this prevents scouring of the ends of the barrier or dam)

Using willow stakes will help anchor the structure as they may grow. This style of construction may not last very long so allow time for repair or reconstruction during the agreement.

The main function of the barrier is to slow and filter water flow through ditches or temporary water holding features, rather than dam and hold water. Other capital items are available to dam or hold water.

Remove trapped silt

Trapped silt should be monitored and removed at least once a year. It must only be disposed of in areas that have been set out in the agreement. The maintenance must be done carefully and regularly to avoid polluting sensitive bodies of water downstream or sensitive habitats on land.

Use this item with other measures

This item should be used as part of a package of measures to reduce surface water runoff and related water pollution problems on farm.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP11 - Swales](#) ⁹²
- [WN3 - Ditch, dyke and rhine restoration](#) ¹⁵⁴
- [WN4 - Ditch, dyke and rhine creation](#) ¹⁵⁵

Further information

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Swales (RP11)

How much will be paid

£5.95 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to collect dirty water, effluents, or slurries
- on historic or archaeological features or areas of existing wildlife interest identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- where it will restrict the movement of migratory fish or eels
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), or Local Planning Authority, or Internal Drainage Board.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create a swale (channel) to collect surface runoff water or lightly contaminated water from farmyards or tracks. The collected water is conveyed to a watercourse or stored to infiltrate into the ground.

This item will help to reduce runoff and risk of soil erosion and water pollution. Swales can also slow water flows during heavy rainfall and reduce downstream flooding.

Requirements

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Environment Agency, Local Planning Authority and where relevant the Internal Drainage Board to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA, Local Planning Authority and (where relevant) the Internal Drainage Board
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants must either:

- follow the requirements set out in the feasibility study or CSF design plan (water or water-holding feature management plan)

Or alternatively:

- construct the swale along a contour or on a slope gradient of no more than 2 degrees
- mark the layout of the swale on the ground
- excavate the swale bed to a depth of 750mm
- stockpile the topsoil separately, to use on the bed and side slopes of the swale
- construct the side slopes with a gradient of no more than 1 in 3
- excavate a further 150 to 250mm and place the topsoil on the bed
- establish a dense grass sward on the bed and sides of the swale

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not place any excavated spoil on historic or archaeological features or areas of wildlife value identified in the FER.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Use this item with other measures

This item should be used with other farm measures to reduce surface runoff and water pollution.

Good soil management will encourage the filtration of surface water and minimise runoff.

Use check dams or silt barriers

Capital items such as check dams or silt filtration barriers can be used in swales to help slow water flow and encourage infiltration.

How to prepare a seed mixture

To establish the sward, sow a seed mixture at a seed rate of 25g per square metre. The mixture should be a multi-species grass mix, such as creeping red fescue (70%), smooth meadow-grass (20%) and creeping bent (10%).

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- RP10 - Silt filtration dams or seepage barriers ⁹¹
- RP12 - Check dams ⁹³
- SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land ¹¹⁹
- SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland ¹²⁰
- SW4 - 12m to 24m watercourse buffer strip on cultivated land ¹²²
- SW7 - Arable reversion to grassland with low fertiliser input ¹²³
- SW8 - Management of intensive grassland adjacent to a watercourse ¹²⁴
- SW11 - Riparian management strip ¹²⁵
- WD3 - Woodland edges on arable land ¹⁴⁶

Further information

The management of water on the land can be improved by using Rural Sustainable Drainage Systems (RSuDS). See the [guide to RSuDS](#) ¹⁹⁰ for more information.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Check dams (RP12)

How much will be paid

£42 for each dam.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- in conjunction with a Feasibility Study or a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) commission design plan or a woodland management plan

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- where it will restrict the movement of migratory fish or eels
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), or Internal Drainage Board

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create dams (check dams or woody debris dams in woodland) that slow the movement of water in small natural streams and ditches. They will slow surface water, allow sediment and other pollutants to settle out, helping to improve water quality and reduce downstream flooding.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Environment Agency and where relevant the Internal Drainage Board to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA, and (where relevant) the Internal Drainage Board
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photograph of the existing site
- a copy of the Feasibility Study, Woodland Management Plan, or CSF Design Plan (water holding feature management plan)

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On your land

Successful applicants must either:

- follow the requirements set out in the feasibility study, woodland management plan or CSF Design plan

Or alternatively:

- construct the dam from local soils with a high clay content, timber or stone, as appropriate to the local landscape
- excavate a trench 200 mm deep across the width of the swale
- build up the check dam using 100mm to 600mm grade broken stone, wooden boards, gabions or earth to a height of 500 to 750 mm above the floor of the swale
- build the check dam at the down slope end of the trench and leave the upslope end of the trench empty
- side slopes of the check dam must be a gradient 1 in 2
- check dams must be built into the sides of the swale to avoid water bypassing the structure
- at least 1m to 2m downstream must be protected to dissipate energy from the dam
- place an overflow in the centre of the dam to prevent any scouring of the ends of the dam

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Use several dams

It is likely that several dams will be needed to manage water flows successfully. On small streams, a series of multiple dams should be used that are between 5 to 7 times wider than the channel. This will prevent woody debris becoming dislodged during floods.

Check the dams for silt

The dam must be checked and de-silted regularly to prevent it collecting large amounts of silt.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [PA2 - Feasibility study](#) ⁸⁰
- [RP11 - Swales](#) ⁹²
- [SW1 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on cultivated land](#) ¹¹⁹
- [SW2 - 4m to 6m buffer strip on intensive grassland](#) ¹²⁰
- [SW4 - 12m to 24m watercourse buffer strip on cultivated land](#) ¹²²
- [SW7 - Arable reversion to grassland with low fertiliser input](#) ¹²³
- [SW8 - Management of intensive grassland adjacent to a watercourse](#) ¹²⁴
- [SW11 - Riparian management strip](#) ¹²⁵
- [WD3 - Woodland edges on arable land](#) ¹⁴⁶

Further information

The management of water on the land can be improved by using Rural Sustainable Drainage Systems (RSuDS). See the [guide to RSuDS](#) ¹⁹⁰ for more information.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Yard - underground drainage pipework (RP13)

How much will be paid

£5.50 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on covered or indoor yards
- on environmental, historic or archaeological features identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- without relevant advice, consents or permissions from the Environment Agency (EA), or Local Planning Authority.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will improve existing outdoor yards to reduce the risk of runoff and water pollution.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the EA and Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the EA and Local Planning Authority (where relevant)
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Successful applicants must following minimum specifications.

For 100mm and 150mm (internal diameter) drains:

- excavate trenches that are at least the width of the pipe's outside diameter plus 300mm
- lay pipes on clay or sand that's at least 100mm thick

To avoid settlement of solids or semi-solid material in dirty water drains, lay pipes to a fall of:

- no less than 1 in 60 for 100mm internal diameter pipes
- no less than 1 in 100 for 150mm internal diameter pipes

Make sure that:

- inspection pits are no more than 90m apart in straight lines
- only uPVC pipes with sealed joints are used and jointed according to the manufacturer's instructions

When the pipe is laid, backfill to at least:

- 600mm in areas without traffic
- 900mm in areas with traffic

Use compacted excavated material such as smooth stone, clay or sandy soil for backfill and remove any surplus.

Where it is not possible to backfill to 600mm or 900mm in areas with traffic then the pipes must be wrapped in plastic sheeting and encased in at least 150mm of concrete.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

The existing uncovered yards should be made from:

- concrete
- hard core
- tarmac
- bare earth

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP5 - Cross drains](#) ⁸⁶
- [RP14 - Yard inspection pit](#) ⁹⁵
- [RP15 - Concrete yard renewal](#) ⁹⁶

Further information

Catchment Sensitive Farming operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

The Rivers Trust has further guidance on [dirty water separation](#) ¹⁹⁴

Yard inspection pit (RP14)

How much will be paid

£200 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture.

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on covered or indoor yards
- without relevant advice, or consents from the Environment Agency (EA)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will improve existing outdoor yards to reduce the risk of runoff and water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from EA to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Consent may be required if the works are designed to transfer slurry or silage effluent and need to meet [water resources control of water pollution regulations](#)¹⁹⁵. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from EA
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Successful applicants must build an inspection pit or catch pit. For both:

- make sure the internal area of the pit is at least 0.36 square metres
- build the pit onto a concrete base that's at least 250mm thick, with block walls rendered internally and externally

Construct the pit walls with:

- solid concrete blocks at least 200mm thick
- engineering brickwork at least 200mm thick
- proprietary precast reinforced concrete
- proprietary plastic or uPVC liner with a concrete surround at least 150mm thick

Successful applicants must also:

- make sure block walls are rendered internally and externally
- install all proprietary items according to the manufacturer's instructions to support the weight of traffic going over it
- design the cover and frame to carry a load appropriate to its situation, eg in high traffic areas this must at least 10 kilo newtons per square metre
- embed the cover and frame securely so it's level with or is below the surrounding surface
- build at least 10m from a slurry or silage store if this item has an open grating

For inspection pits, make sure:

- the pit opening is at least 600mm in diameter
- the inspection pit channel is benched half round, equal in diameter to the largest inlet pipe and extending the full length of the pit
- the side connections discharge in the direction of flow of the main channel

For catch pits, successful applicants must also:

- make sure the pit opening is at least 150mm by 150mm, or 150mm in diameter
- place the pit at least 10m from a silage or slurry storage facility if it has an open grating
- install a pluggable catch pit and sump (at least 450mm deep with a submersible pump) at the point where clean drainage water leaves the yard
- monitor the drainage water for contaminants

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

The existing uncovered yards should be made from:

- concrete
- hard core
- tarmac
- bare earth

More detailed information about using this item is available through CSF. Applicants may also be able to request an infrastructure audit, slurry and manure handling plan, or pesticide handling or washdown facilities design plan.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP5 - Cross drains](#) ⁸⁶
- [RP13 - Yard - underground drainage pipework](#) ⁹⁴
- [RP15 - Concrete yard renewal](#) ⁹⁶

Further information

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

The Rivers Trust (RT) has further guidance on [dirty water separation](#) ¹⁹⁴

Concrete yard renewal (RP15)

How much will be paid

£27.14 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on covered or indoor yards
- manure, silage or slurry stores
- areas housing livestock
- on environmental, historic or archaeological features identified in the farm environment record (FER)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item improve or upgrade existing outdoor (uncovered) yard drainage to reduce foul drainage volumes, run-off and risk of water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance

Successful applicants must renew the concrete yard:

- construct an upgraded concrete base so that silage effluent cannot escape
- construct the base with concrete (a minimum of 150mm thick) on compacted and blinded hardcore that is at least 150mm thick
- reinforce the concrete base to minimise cracking caused by livestock or farm vehicles
- lay the concrete in bays and treat all joints with sealant that's resistant to effluent damage
- only fully load the concrete when it achieves its design strength (equivalent to 28 day strength)

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Successful applicant must not roof over (even at own expense) an outside yard receiving aid through this item.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

This item can be used:

- in high traffic areas or in livestock movement and loafing areas
- on uncovered outdoor yards made of concrete, hardcore, tarmac or bare earth
- to reduce foul drainage volumes, run-off and risk of water pollution
- to help separate clean and dirty water

Get more advice

More detailed information about using this item through Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF).

Applicants may also be able to request an infrastructure audit or a slurry and manure handling plan.

Keep clean and dirty water separate

Foul or dirty water should not be allowed to contaminate clean water. Plan how to manage any additional runoff from the impermeable concrete area. Some restructuring of clean and dirty drains may be needed, which may include adding:

- cross drains
- catchpits
- gulleys
- kerbs
- sleeping policemen

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP5 - Cross drains](#) ⁸⁵
- [RP13 - Yard - underground drainage pipework](#) ⁹⁴
- [RP14 - Yard inspection pit](#) ⁹⁵

Further information

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

The Rivers Trust has further guidance on [dirty water separation](#) ¹⁹⁴

Rainwater goods (RP16)

How much will be paid

£11.40 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- on existing buildings without guttering and downpipes or with ones that are no longer serviceable and need to be replaced

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- guttering and downpipes on proposed new buildings
- on covered or indoor yards

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide new guttering and downpipes (rainwater goods). This will prevent the discharge of clean water onto fouled yard areas which will help reduce risk of water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing building

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Successful applicants must:

- install new guttering and downpipes on existing farm yard buildings
- direct clean water from rainwater goods into a clean water drain

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Listed and historic buildings

This item could be detrimental if used close to a historic farmstead or listed building. The nature and historic value of the existing surfaces should be taken into consideration. Get advice on whether listed building consent is needed.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP13 - Yard - underground drainage pipework](#) ⁹⁴
- [RP14 - Yard inspection pit](#) ⁹⁵
- [RP15 - Concrete yard renewal](#) ⁹⁶
- [RP17 - Storage tanks underground](#) ⁹⁸
- [RP18 - Above ground tanks](#) ⁹⁹
- [RP19 - First flush rainwater diverters and downpipe filters](#) ¹⁰⁰

Further information

Read more on:

- [implementing a water management plan](#) ¹⁹⁶
- [effective use of water on dairy farms](#) ¹⁹⁷

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Storage tanks underground (RP17)

How much will be paid

£350 per cubic metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- to collect and store harvested rainwater

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- for collecting dirty water, effluents and slurries
- without relevant advice or permission from the Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide an underground storage tank to collect and contain rainwater. This will help to clean and dirty water separate. This will provide free clean water, that may be suitable to use for a number of tasks around the farm such as yard washing, instead of wasting potable water supplies.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photograph of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance.

Successful applicants must:

- agree with a CSF officer where to install the tank and pump
- follow the manufacturer's instructions when installing the tank and pump
- use tanks made from either glass-reinforced plastic (GRP) or pre-cast concrete
- backfill with concrete to cover the tank and make good

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Installing the storage tank

The work normally includes:

- installing the tank and pump
- a site excavation
- creating a hardstanding or concrete base for the tank
- installing connecting pipework

Water management

Throughout the work make sure that foul or dirty water does not contaminate the clean water collected.

Applicants must also check if restrictions apply to using harvested rainwater in your supply chain.

Contact the farm assurance scheme and purchasers of produce.

High water table

These tanks are not suitable in ground with a high water table unless further structural work is undertaken to prevent such tanks from floating. Seek advice from the manufacturer.

Historic and archaeological features

Successful applicants should:

- get listed building consent if used close to a historic farmstead or listed building as this item may have negative effects on it
- consider the effect of the item on the fabric and setting of the historic buildings, as well as the nature and historic value of the existing surfaces

Dirty water

This items can't be used for collecting dirty water, effluents and slurries.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP16 - Rainwater goods](#) ⁹⁷
- [RP18 - Above ground tanks](#) ⁹⁹
- [RP19 - First flush rainwater diverters and downpipe filters](#) ¹⁰⁰

Further information

Read more on:

- [implementing a water management plan](#) ¹⁹⁶
- [effective use of water on dairy farms](#) ¹⁹⁷

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Above ground tanks (RP18)

How much will be paid

£100 per cubic metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- for collecting dirty water, effluents and slurries
- without relevant advice or permission from the Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide an above ground storage tank to collect and contain rainwater. This will help to clean and dirty water separate. This will provide free clean water, that may be suitable to use for a number of tasks around the farm such as yard washing, instead of wasting potable water supplies.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance

Successful applicants must:

- agree with your CSF officer where to install the tank and pump
- install a new above-ground storage tank on hardstanding or concrete following the manufacturer's instructions

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Installing the storage tank

There are no generic specifications for above-ground storage tanks since they are pre-made tanks supplied as fit for purpose, but the work normally includes:

- installing the tank and pump
- a site excavation
- creating a hardstanding or concrete base for the tank
- installing connecting pipework

Water management

Throughout the work make sure that foul or dirty water does not contaminate the clean water collected.

Applicants must also check if restrictions apply to using harvested rainwater in your supply chain.

Contact the farm assurance scheme and purchasers of produce.

Historic and archaeological features

Successful applicants should:

- get listed building consent if used close to a historic farmstead or listed building as this item may have negative effects on it
- consider the effect of the item on the fabric and setting of the historic buildings, as well as the nature and historic value of the existing surfaces

Dirty water

This item can't be used for collecting dirty water, effluents and slurries.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP15 - Concrete yard renewal](#) ⁹⁶
- [RP16 - Rainwater goods](#) ⁹⁷
- [RP17 - Storage tanks underground](#) ⁹⁸
- [RP19 - First flush rainwater diverters and downpipe filters](#) ¹⁰⁰

Further information

Guidance on [implementing a water management plan](#) ¹⁹⁶.

Guidance about the [effective use of water on dairy farms](#) ¹⁹⁷.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

First flush rainwater diverters and downpipe filters (RP19)

How much will be paid

£125 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- with a rainwater harvesting system

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- without relevant advice or permission from the Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item divert and filters potentially contaminated roof water to keep leaves, debris and other contaminants out of diverters, clean water drains and water storage tanks. This will help provide clean water, that can be used for a number of tasks around the farm such as yard washing, instead of wasting potable water supplies.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including a photographs of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance

Successful applicants must:

- install individual rainwater diverters and filters, wall-mounted diverters or stand-alone diverters (depending on the volumes to be treated) according to the manufacturer's guidelines
- make sure that contaminated water is not diverted to a clean water drain or discharge to ditches or watercourses

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Improve water quality

Successful applicants should:

- collect rainwater from roofs and buildings and use it for tasks around the farm such as yard washing - fitting a first flush rainwater diverter is critical to good quality water
- know that water diverters improve water quality, reduce tank maintenance and protect pumps by preventing the first flush of water, which may contain contaminants from the roof, from entering the tank
- use downpipe filters to keep leaves, debris and other contaminants out of diverters, clean water drains and water storage tanks - the work includes the supply and installation of downpipe filters

Applicants must also check if restrictions apply to using harvested rainwater in your supply chain.

Contact the farm assurance scheme and purchasers of produce.

Historic and archaeological features

Successful applicants should:

- get listed building consent if used close to a historic farmstead or listed building as this item may have negative effects on it
- consider the effect of the item on the fabric and setting of the historic buildings, as well as the nature and historic value of the existing surfaces

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP16 - Rainwater goods](#) ⁹⁷
- [RP17 - Storage tanks underground](#) ⁹⁸
- [RP18 - Above ground tanks](#) ⁹⁹

Further information

Guidance on [implementing a water management plan](#) ¹⁹⁶.

Guidance about the [effective use of water on dairy farms](#) ¹⁹⁷.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Relocation of sheep dips and pens (RP20)

How much will be paid

£3,675 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to build new, permanent sheep dip and holding pens on a farm where there are no existing dipping facilities
- to replace existing equipment in the same location
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), or Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will install replacement sheep dips in new locations. Pollution from sheep dips can cause damage to people and aquatic wildlife. Relocating sheep dips can help reduce risk of diffuse water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from EA and Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA or Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site and current dipping facilities
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- install a new sheep dip bath and holding pens
- dip baths must be impermeable, have no drain outlet and must comply with the [Groundwater Protection Code](#) ¹⁹⁸

Successful applicants must install the dip baths and drain pens at least:

- 10m from watercourses (including streams, ditches, land drains and wetlands)
- 30m from watercourses that drain into protected conservation sites (such as sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs))
- 50m from any spring, well or borehole

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Successful applicants must not install the dip baths and pens on a slope, or at the top of one, where there's a risk that spillage might drain to a watercourse, road or track.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get a permit to discharge sheep dip

Successful applicants will need an [environmental permit](#) ¹⁹⁹ to discharge sheep dip to land. A variation to an existing permit may also be required the location of the discharge area has changed.

How to construct the dip baths

The dip baths should:

- be circular or rectangular
- be of one-piece construction
- be UV-resistant if they're made of plastic
- have splash screens and lips, if needed, to prevent splashing
- have a roof to prevent clean water from yards, roofs or land running into them

More information is available on [designing dip baths](#) ²⁰⁰.

How to construct the drain pens

The drain pens should:

- be large enough to hold sheep for at least 10 minutes after dipping
- have properly sealed floors and built-in slopes (this allows excess dip to drain back to the bath, rather than soaking into the ground, soil or a surface water drain)
- have concrete areas that are impermeable, with watertight sealed joints
- have a filter or trap to prevent dirt and dip draining back into the bath

How to avoid polluting the water supply

The back-siphoning of dip during filling can lead to water pollution. Make sure the hose for filling the bath:

- isn't submerged in the bath
- has a double check valve to prevent back-siphoning
- isn't used for domestic water supply purposes

How to protect the historic environment

Applicants should avoid using this item:

- close to a historic farmstead or listed building (get advice on listed building consent)
- on sites of archaeological or historic importance (get advice on scheduled monument consent from English Heritage, before using this item on such sites)

Applicants should also consider the character of the landscape when constructing new fencing lines. This particularly applies in designated landscapes or historic parkland.

Applicants must consult Natural England if intending to install the dip on an SSSI.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP22 - Sheep dip drainage aprons and sumps](#) ¹⁰³
- [RP23 - Installation of livestock drinking troughs \(in draining pens for freshly dipped sheep\)](#) ¹⁰⁴

Further information

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Relocation of sheep pens only (RP21)

How much will be paid

£1,830 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture. Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

This item can also be used to move a static holding pen used in conjunction with a mobile sheep dip.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to build new, permanent sheep dip facilities on a farm where there are no existing dipping facilities
- to replace existing equipment in the same location
- without relevant advice or consents from the EA, or Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will install new sheep dipping pens in new locations. Pollution from sheep dips can cause damage to people and aquatic wildlife. Relocating sheep dips and pens can help reduce risk of diffuse water pollution.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the EA and Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA or Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site and current dipping facilities
- written support from a CSF officer

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- install new pens and comply with the [Groundwater Protection Code](#) ¹⁹⁸.

Successful applicants must install new sheep holding pens at least:

- 10m from watercourses (including streams, ditches, land drains and wetlands)
- 30m from watercourses that drain into protected conservation sites (such as sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs))
- 50m from any spring, well or borehole

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Successful applicants must not install the pens (or any dip baths) on a slope, or at the top of one, where there's a risk that spillage might drain to a watercourse, road or track.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get a permit to discharge sheep dip

Successful applicants will need an [environmental permit](#) ¹⁹⁹ to discharge sheep dip to land. A variation to an existing permit may also be required if the location of the discharge area has changed.

How to construct the drain pens

The drain pens should:

- be large enough to hold sheep for at least 10 minutes after dipping
- have properly sealed floors and built-in slopes (this allows excess dip to drain back to the bath, rather than soaking into the ground, the soil or a surface water drain)
- have concrete areas that are impermeable, with watertight sealed joints
- have a filter or trap to prevent dirt and dip draining back into the bath

How to protect the historic environment

This item should not be used:

- close to a historic farmstead or listed building (get advise on listed building consent)
- on sites of archaeological or historic importance (get advice on scheduled monument consent from English Heritage, before using this item on such sites)

Applicants should also consider the character of the landscape when constructing new fencing lines. This particularly applies in designated landscapes or historic parkland. Applicants must consult Natural England if intending to install the dip on an SSSI.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP20 - Relocation of sheep dips and pens](#) ¹⁰¹
- [RP22 - Sheep dip drainage aprons and sumps](#) ¹⁰³
- [RP23 - Installation of livestock drinking troughs \(in draining pens for freshly dipped sheep\)](#) ¹⁰⁴

Further information

Follow this guidance when [designing dip baths](#) ²⁰⁰.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Sheep dip drainage aprons and sumps (RP22)

How much will be paid

£18.25 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture.

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

This item can be used to move a static holding pen used in conjunction with a mobile sheep dip.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to:

- build new, permanent sheep dips facilities on a farm where there are no existing dipping facilities
- replace existing equipment in the same location
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), or Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will install new sheep dip drainage apron and sump in new locations. Pollution from sheep dips can cause damage to people and aquatic wildlife. Relocating sheep dips and pens can help reduce risk of diffuse water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the EA and Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA or Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site and current dipping facilities
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants will need to ensure that all work:

- meets relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- to install a drainage apron and sump complies with the [Groundwater Protection Code](#)¹⁹⁸

Successful applicants must carry out the works so that:

- the drainage apron to redirects drainage water from the pen area back to the dip bath
- the apron is made of impermeable concrete
- the residue sump catches debris, such as wool and faeces, and prevents it from re-entering the dipping tank
- the sump is made of engineering brick walls set on a concrete base

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get a permit to discharge sheep dip

Successful applicants will need an [environmental permit](#)¹⁹⁹ to discharge sheep dip to land. A variation to an existing permit may also be required the location of the discharge area has changed.

Where to install drain pens

New drain pens should be located at least:

- 10m from watercourses (including streams, ditches, land drains and wetlands)
- 30m from watercourses that drain into protected conservation sites (such as sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs))
- 50m from any spring, well or borehole

Dip baths and pens must not be installed on a slope, or at the top of one, where there's a risk that spillage might drain to a watercourse, road or track.

How to get best results

Drain pens should have a roof to prevent clean water from yards, roofs or land running into them.

How to protect the historic environment

Applicants should avoid using this item:

- close to a historic farmstead or listed building (get advise on listed building consent)
- on sites of archaeological or historic importance (get advice on scheduled monument consent from English Heritage, before using this item on such sites)

Applicants should also consider the character of the landscape when constructing new fencing lines. This particularly applies in designated landscapes or historic parkland.

Applicants must consult Natural England if intending to install the dip on an SSSI.

How to construct the drain pens

The drain pens should:

- be large enough to hold sheep for at least 10 minutes after dipping
- have properly sealed floors and built-in slopes (this allows excess dip to drain back to the bath, rather than soaking into the ground, the soil or a surface water drain)
- have concrete areas that are impermeable, with watertight sealed joints
- have a filter or trap to prevent dirt and dip draining back into the bath

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP21 - Relocation of sheep pens only](#) ¹⁰²
- [RP23 - Installation of livestock drinking troughs \(in draining pens for freshly dipped sheep\)](#) ¹⁰³

Further information

Follow this guidance when [designing dip baths](#) ²⁰⁰.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Installation of livestock drinking troughs (in draining pens for freshly dipped sheep) (RP23)

How much will be paid

£68 per unit.

How much will be paid

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture.

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

This item can be used to move a static holding pen used in conjunction with a mobile sheep dip.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- in conjunction with the installation of new permanent sheep dip and holding pens on a farm where there are no existing dipping facilities
- to replace existing equipment in the same location
- without relevant advice or consents from the Environment Agency (EA), or Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will install new livestock drinking troughs in relocated sheep dip facilities. Pollution from sheep dips can cause damage to people and aquatic wildlife. Relocating sheep dips and pens can help reduce risk of diffuse water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the EA and Local Planning Authority to check if consent is required to carry out the planned work.

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA or Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site and current dipping facilities
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- comply with the [Groundwater Protection Code](#)¹⁹⁸

Successful applicants must:

- install the water trough on a level hard base in either the draining pen or a fenced area
- the trough must be made of galvanised steel, concrete, spray-moulded glass-reinforced cement (GRC) or polyethylene
- connect the trough to a water supply or to water supplied from a bowser (if using mains water supply, applicants must comply with the [Water Supply \(Water Fittings\) Regulations 1999](#))¹⁸⁸
- make sure that pipework is medium-density blue polyethylene (with an external diameter of at least 25mm)
- make sure all joints on the pipework are watertight and made of brass or plastic
- bury the pipework below cultivation depth, to at least 600mm, or as determined by the local water supplier

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get a permit to discharge sheep dip

Successful applicants will need an [environmental permit](#)¹⁹⁹ to discharge sheep dip to land. A variation to an existing permit may also be required the location of the discharge area has changed.

Where to install the baths and pens

New dip baths and drain pens should be at least:

- 10m from watercourses (including streams, ditches, land drains and wetlands)
- 30m from watercourses that drain into protected conservation sites (such as sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs))
- 50m from any spring, well or borehole

Pens or dip baths must not be installed on a slope, or at the top of one, where there's a risk that spillage might drain to a watercourse, road or track.

How to avoid polluting the water supply

The back-siphoning of dip during filling can lead to water pollution. Make sure the hose for filling the bath:

- isn't submerged in the bath
- has a double check valve to prevent back-siphoning
- isn't used for domestic water supply purposes

How to protect the historic environment

This item should not be used:

- close to a historic farmstead or listed building (get advise on listed building consent)
- on sites of archaeological or historic importance (get advice on scheduled monument consent from English Heritage, before using this item on such sites)

Applicants should also consider the character of the landscape when constructing new fencing lines. This particularly applies in designated landscapes or historic parkland.

Applicants must consult Natural England if intending to install the dip on an SSSI.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP20 - Relocation of sheep dips and pens](#) ¹⁰¹
- [RP21 - Relocation of sheep pens only](#) ¹⁰²
- [RP22 - Sheep dip drainage aprons and sumps](#) ¹⁰³
- [RP28 - Roofing \(sprayer washdown area, manure storage area, livestock gathering area, slurry stores, silage stores\)](#) ¹⁰⁹

Further information

Follow this guidance when [designing dip baths](#) ²⁰⁰.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Lined biobed plus pesticide loading and washdown area (RP24)

How much will be paid

£118 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture.

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- within 10m of a watercourse
- within 50m of a spring, borehole or well
- within 250m of a borehole used for food production
- on historic or archaeological features or areas of wildlife value identified in the farm environmental record (FER)
- without relevant advice, consents or waste exemption from the Environment Agency (EA)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will contain and collect sprayer and applicator washings and degrade them in a biobed. This will help prevent pesticides from entering drains or water bodies, which will help reduce the risk of water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the EA and obtain consent to carry out the planned work. Applicants must check whether they are in a [Groundwater Source Protection Zone 1](#)²⁰¹ area. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA
- documents associated with the [exemption for the treatment of waste in a biobed or biofilter](#)²⁰² (exemption T32), issued by the EA
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- meet the requirements of the T32 waste exemption

Successful applicant must install a concrete bunded loading area, holding tanks, and fixed pumps and pipes to remove washings from the tank. To do this, successful applicants must:

- remove topsoil and excavate an area for the washdown area and tank
- remove or divert any field drains that cross the site
- cover the site with 140mm to 160mm of well compacted hardcore and at least 25mm of sand blinding
- lay a damp-proof membrane which is at least 1200 gauge
- lay a reinforced concrete slab at least 150mm thick to falls of at least 1:100
- construct a concrete bund around the perimeter of the slab, making sure that all concrete joints are sealed with a proprietary sealant
- make sure the bund is at least 100mm high, so that it can contain liquids
- make sure the concrete bunded area is as wide as the sprayer plus 2m and as long as the sprayer plus 1.5m
- make sure the bunded concrete slab contains a slotted-cover type drain connected to a silt trap with a removable cover that has a nominal capacity of 250mm below the inlet
- alternatively, lay the concrete so it's sloping 4 ways to a drain in the centre of the slab - the drain should have a silt trap within it
- direct the drain containing the silt trap to a tank or chamber (no larger than 1500 litres) where it can be pumped and dispose of pesticide washings
- make sure the holding tank is made from seamless polyethylene, glass-reinforced plastic (GRP) or pre-cast concrete
- make sure the holding tank is sized according to local rainfall and the area of concrete (if there's no roof or cover)
- make sure the whole structure is impermeable

How to construct a biobed

Construct the biobed as set out in the approved Feasibility Study or Implementation Plan and to meet the requirements of the T32 exemption.

Alternatively, to construct a below-ground biobed:

- excavate an area for the biobed
- remove and block off any field drains
- compact the sides of the earth bank to a slope of 30 to 35 degrees (about 1 in 1.5) towards the base
- lay an impermeable synthetic liner at least 1.2mm thick (pesticide grade) on top of a geotextile membrane underlay (190g per square m) and 25mm of sand blinding

To construct an above-ground biobed:

- use pre-cast or reinforced concrete and a 1.2mm thick liner, or an impermeable pesticide grade container
- follow the liner manufacturer's installation instructions

Any necessary holding tanks, pumps and pipes must then be installed for the below or above-ground biobed.

How to install a biobed outlet

To construct a biobed outlet (except for evaporation systems), a drain must be inserted through the

liner to create a 100mm bonded outlet at the lowest point of excavation. Alternatively:

- create an internal sump when digging the biobed pit
- lay the liner to incorporate the sump
- make sure the liner isn't perforated
- insert a central, permeable, vertical access tube (0.5m in diameter) to allow water to flow into the sump base
- install a pump within the tube, operated by a float switch setting
- place a ring of perforated drainage pipe into the base of the biobed on top of the liner to assist the pump flow

Pumps must then be installed to carry the treated discharge from the biobed to a vegetated area for irrigation. Alternatively, it can be pumped to a storage tank for irrigation or re-use.

How to prepare the biomix

To prepare the biomix:

- mix one part peat-free compost, one part topsoil and 2 parts straw (wheat or barley) by volume
- allow the biomix to compost for 30 to 90 days before using it to fill the biobed to an effective depth of 1m, topping it up if there's any settlement
- use at least 1 cubic m of biomix for every 1000 litres of liquid treated in any 12 month period

Then turf over the biomix (except for evaporation systems) and lay perforated pipes to distribute pesticide washings across the surface. The biobed doesn't need a cover or roof, unless it's an evaporation system.

How to use evaporation systems

For biobeds designed to work by evaporation:

- cover the biobed with roof sheeting, using side ventilation to allow evaporation to occur without rainfall entering the system
- prepare the biomix as detailed for a non-evaporation system, but with a 50:50 ratio of soil and straw, and without turfing over it
- base the treatment volumes on evaporation calculations
- get advice on design and volume calculations from specialists with experience in these systems

For offset biobeds, collect pesticide washings from an existing pesticide loading and washdown area in a storage tank. Then pump them for treatment in the offset biobed.

For drive over biobeds, construct a bunded drive over grid above the biobed, with supporting foundations. Make sure the grid and its foundations are suitable for the loading of any equipment driven over the grid.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not treat more than 15,000 litres of pesticide washings (excluding rainfall) in any 12 month period.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get further design advice

[Further design advice](#) ²⁰³ is available on how to size the loading and washdown area and holding tanks, and on pesticide washing volume calculations from CSF.

How to choose a location

The biobed should be constructed in an area set aside for pesticide loading and washing operations, and where there's no other traffic.

It can be constructed on the same area as the following features, even though they are ineligible for the Basic Payment Scheme:

- farmyards
- areas of land, or farm buildings, not used for production

How to maintain the biobed

Add a fresh, pre-composted biomix to the biobed every year to maintain 1m depth. Replace the biomix every 5 years. A [waste exemption U10](#) ²⁰² will be required to spread the biomix. Hazardous waste must not be treated in the biobed or biofilter.

What to do with pesticide washings

The pesticide washings collected in the holding tank should be pumped before the tank reaches capacity. Use a pump float switch to dispose of the washings (a T32 exemption will be required for this) or to transfer them to a biobed or biofilter for treatment.

How to main the slab, bund and pumps

The concrete slab and bund regularly and repair any damage or deterioration. The pumps will also need to be checked regularly to make sure they're operating properly.

Also ensure that:

- the area is not used for any purpose other than pesticide handling operations
- the concrete is not damaged so that the area becomes impermeable
- the storage tank does not overflow

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as RP28 - Roofing (sprayer washdown area, manure storage area, livestock gathering area, slurry stores, silage stores).

Further information

More information about pesticide handling areas and biobeds, including sizing and volume calculations, is available from the [Voluntary Initiative](#) ²⁰⁴.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Lined biobed with existing washdown area (RP25)

How much will be paid

£77 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture.

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- within 10m of a watercourse
- within 50m of a spring, borehole or well
- within 250m of a borehole used for food production
- on historic or archaeological features or areas of wildlife value identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- without relevant advice, consents or waste management licence from the Environment Agency (EA)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create a lined biobed to treat the pesticide residues that arise from pesticide handling activities. This will help prevent pesticides from entering drains or water bodies, which will help reduce the risk of water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the EA and obtain consent to carry out the planned work. Applicants must check whether they are in a [Groundwater Source Protection Zone 1](#)²⁰¹ area. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA
- documents associated with the [exemption for the treatment of waste in a biobed or biofilter](#)²⁰² (exemption T32), issued by the EA
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- meet the requirements of the T32 waste exemption

Successful applicant will need to construct the biobed as set out in the approved Feasibility Study or Implementation Plan and to meet the requirements of the T32 exemption.

Alternatively, to construct a below-ground biobed, successful applicants must:

- excavate an area for the biobed
- remove and block off any field drains
- compact the sides of the earth bank to a slope of 30 to 35 degrees (about 1 in 1.5) towards the base
- lay an impermeable synthetic liner at least 1.2mm thick (pesticide grade) on top of a geotextile membrane underlay (190g per square m) and 25mm of sand blinding

To construct an above-ground biobed:

- use pre-cast or reinforced concrete and a 1.2mm thick liner, or an impermeable pesticide grade container
- follow the liner manufacturer's installation instructions

Any necessary holding tanks, pumps and pipes must then be installed for the below or above-ground biobed.

How to install a biobed outlet

To construct a biobed outlet (except for evaporation systems), a drain must be inserted through the liner to create a 100mm bonded outlet at the lowest point of excavation. Alternatively:

- create an internal sump when digging the biobed pit
- lay the liner to incorporate the sump
- make sure the liner isn't perforated
- insert a central, permeable, vertical access tube (0.5m in diameter) to allow water to flow into the sump base
- install a pump within the tube, operated by a float switch setting
- place a ring of perforated drainage pipe into the base of the biobed on top of the liner to assist the pump flow

Pumps must then be installed to carry the treated discharge from the biobed to a vegetated area for irrigation. Alternatively, it can be pumped to a storage tank for irrigation or re-use.

How to prepare the biomix

To prepare the biomix:

- mix one part peat-free compost, one part topsoil and 2 parts straw (wheat or barley) by volume
- allow the biomix to compost for 30 to 90 days before using it to fill the biobed to an effective depth of 1m, topping it up if there's any settlement
- use at least 1 cubic m of biomix for every 1000 litres of liquid treated in any 12 month period

Then turf over the biomix (except for evaporation systems) and lay perforated pipes to distribute pesticide washings across the surface. The biobed doesn't need a cover or roof, unless it's an evaporation system.

How to use evaporation systems

For biobeds designed to work by evaporation:

- cover the biobed with roof sheeting, using side ventilation to allow evaporation to occur without rainfall entering the system
- prepare the biomix as detailed for a non-evaporation system, but with a 50:50 ratio of soil and straw, and without turfing over it
- base the treatment volumes on evaporation calculations
- get advice on design and volume calculations from specialists with experience in these systems

For offset biobeds, collect pesticide washings from an existing pesticide loading and washdown area in a storage tank. Then pump them for treatment in the offset biobed.

For drive over biobeds, construct a bunded drive over grid above the biobed, with supporting foundations. Make sure the grid and its foundations are suitable for the loading of any equipment driven over the grid.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not treat more than 15,000 litres of pesticide washings (excluding rainfall) in any 12 month period.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to choose a location

The biobed should be constructed in an area set aside for pesticide loading and washing operations, and where there is no other traffic.

It can be constructed on the same area as the following features, even though they are ineligible for the Basic Payment Scheme:

- farmyards
- areas of land, or farm buildings, not used for production

How to maintain the biobed

Add a fresh, pre-composted biomix to the biobed every year to maintain 1m depth. Replace the biomix every 5 years. A [waste exemption U10](#) ²⁰² will be required to spread the biomix. Hazardous waste must not be treated in the biobed or biofilter.

What to do with pesticide washings

The pesticide washings collected in the holding tank should be pumped before the tank reaches capacity. Use a pump float switch to dispose of the washings (a T32 exemption will be required for this) or to transfer them to a biobed or biofilter for treatment.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as [RP27 - Sprayer or applicator load and washdown area](#) ¹⁰⁸.

Further information

More information about pesticide handling areas and biobeds, including sizing and volume calculations, is available from the [Voluntary Initiative](#) ²⁰⁴.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Biofilters (RP26)

How much will be paid

£990 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- within 10m of a watercourse
- within 50m of a spring, borehole or well
- within 250m of a borehole used for food production
- on historic or archaeological features or areas of wildlife value identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- without relevant advice, consents or waste management licence from the Environment Agency (EA)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create a biofilter to degrade pesticide residues that arise from pesticide handling activities. This will help prevent pesticides from entering drains or water bodies, which will help reduce the risk of water pollution.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the EA and obtain consent to carry out the planned work. Applicants must check whether they are in a [Groundwater Source Protection Zone 1](#)²⁰¹ area with EA. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA
- documents associated with your [exemption for the treatment of waste in a biobed or biofilter](#)²⁰² (exemption T32), issued by the EA
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site

What you must do

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- meet the requirements of the T32 waste exemption

Successful applicants will need to install a biofilter. This can either be bought purpose-made biofilters (that meet the requirements), or constructed as set in the approved Feasibility Study or Implementation Plan and to meet the T32 exemption.

Alternatively, to construct a biofilter applicants must:

- use 3 new, chemical-resistant impermeable containers - these will typically be 1000 litre intermediate bulk containers (IBCs) stacked vertically
- store pesticide washings in additional containers next to the IBCs, either before or after treatment
- alternatively, pump the washings directly from an underground storage tank that collects washings from a pesticide handling area
- cut the tops off the IBCs, leaving the corners intact
- insert wire mesh lining in the base of each one
- cover the lining with a permeable membrane
- install a layer (at least 10cm) of pea gravel over the membrane so that the drainage outlet to the container below isn't blocked
- make a biomix by mixing one part peat-free compost, 1 part topsoil and 2 parts straw (wheat or barley) by volume
- allow the biomix to compost for 30 to 90 days before filling the IBCs
- fill the IBCs with biomix, leaving a 10cm gap at the top for piping
- allow the biomix to settle, then top up to a volume of at least 0.5 cubic metres of biomix in each one
- stack the 3 IBCs vertically into a tower on a flat concrete base
- if the biofilter isn't covered, replace the top of the uppermost container to prevent rainfall from getting in
- install pumps, pipes and a hose to pump washings from the initial storage tank to the top biofilter container and on to the biomix through a piped ring distribution system
- allow the washings to flow by gravity through the pipes to the containers below
- pump discharge from the bottom container to a storage tank, or for direct irrigation through a perforated hose on a vegetated area
- build a concrete bund at least 100mm high around the biofilter

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not treat more than 15,000 litres of pesticide washings (excluding rainfall) in any 12 month period.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to choose a location

The biofilter should be situated where it can be used safely, for example:

- away from thoroughfares
- on a flat concrete base
- against a wall or other surface where it will be well-supported

The biofilter can be placed in a farm yard or building or under a roof. It can also place it on areas of land, or farm buildings, that are not used for production. For best results, it should be located close to the pesticide handling and washdown area.

How to maintain the biofilter

Fresh, pre-composted biomix should be added to the biofilter to maintain its depth. The biomix should remain moist, using irrigation if necessary. Care must be taken not to allow the container to overflow. The biomix should be replaced every 5 years. A [waste exemption U10](#)²⁰² will be required to spread the biomix. The biofilter should not be used to treat hazardous waste.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP27 - Sprayer or applicator load and washdown area](#)¹⁰⁸
- [RP28 - Roofing \(sprayer washdown area, manure storage area, livestock gathering area, slurry stores, silage stores\)](#)¹⁰⁹

Further information

More information about pesticide handling areas and biofilters, including sizing and volume calculations, is available from the [Voluntary Initiative](#)²⁰⁴.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#)¹⁹².

Sprayer or applicator load and washdown area (RP27)

How much will be paid

£40 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- within 10m of a watercourse
- within 50m of a spring, borehole or well
- within 250m of a borehole used for food production
- on historic or archaeological features or areas of wildlife value identified in the farm environmental record (FER)
- without relevant advice, consents or waste exemption from the Environment Agency (EA)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will contain and collect washings from sprayers or applicators. These will then be degraded in a biofilter or biobed, which will help reduce the risk of water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from the Environment Agency (EA) and obtain consent to carry out the planned work. Applicants must check whether they are in a [Groundwater Source Protection Zone 1](#) ²⁰¹ area. Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA
- documents associated with the [exemption for the treatment of waste in a biobed or biofilter](#) ²⁰² (exemption T32), issued by the Environment Agency

- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#)¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- meet the requirements of the T32 waste exemption.

Successful applicant must install a concrete bunded loading area, holding tanks, and fixed pumps and pipes to remove washings from the tank:

- remove topsoil and excavate an area for the washdown area and tank
- remove or divert any field drains that cross the site
- cover the site with 140 to 160mm of well compacted hardcore and at least 25mm of sand blinding
- lay a damp-proof membrane which is at least 1200 gauge
- lay a reinforced concrete slab at least 150mm thick to falls of at least 1:100
- construct a concrete bund around the perimeter of the slab, making sure that all concrete joints are sealed with a proprietary sealant
- make sure the bund is at least 100mm high, so that it can contain liquids
- make sure the concrete bunded area is as wide as the sprayer plus 2m and as long as the sprayer plus 1.5m
- make sure the bunded concrete slab contains a slotted-cover type drain connected to a silt trap with a removable cover that has a nominal capacity of 250mm below the inlet
- alternatively, lay the concrete so it's sloping 4 ways to a drain in the centre of the slab - the drain should have a silt trap within it
- direct the drain containing the silt trap to a tank or chamber (no larger than 1500 litres) where it can be pumped and dispose of pesticide washings
- make sure the holding tank is made from seamless polyethylene, glass-reinforced plastic (GRP) or pre-cast concrete
- make sure the holding tank is sized according to local rainfall and the area of concrete (if there's no roof or cover)
- make sure the whole structure is impermeable

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get further design advice

Further advice is available on how to size the loading and washdown area and holding tanks, and on pesticide washing volume calculations, from [CSF](#) ¹⁹².

How to choose a location

The biobed should be constructed in an area set aside for pesticide loading and washing operations, and where there's no other traffic.

It can be constructed on the same area as the following features, even though they are ineligible for the Basic Payment Scheme:

- farmyards
- areas of land, or farm buildings, not used for production

What to do with pesticide washings

The pesticide washings collected in the holding tank should be pumped before the tank reaches capacity. Use a pump float switch to dispose of the washings (a T32 exemption will be required for this) or to transfer them to a biobed or biofilter for treatment.

How to maintain the slab, bund and pumps

Inspect the concrete slab and bund regularly and repair any damage or deterioration. The pumps will also need to be checked regularly to make sure they're operating properly.

Also ensure that:

- the area is not used for any purpose other than pesticide handling operations
- the concrete is not damaged so that the area becomes impermeable
- the storage tank does not overflow

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [RP26 - Biofilters](#) ¹⁰⁷
- [RP28 - Roofing](#) (sprayer washdown area, manure storage area, livestock gathering area, slurry stores, silage stores)

Further information

More information about pesticide handling areas and biofilters, including sizing and volume calculations, is available from the [Voluntary Initiative](#) ²⁰⁴.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Roofing (sprayer washdown area, manure storage area, livestock gathering area, slurry stores, silage stores) (RP28)

How much will be paid

£62 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture.

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

This item can be used for roofing a sprayer washdown area but only where a bunded concrete pad is being used and all pesticide washings drain to a holding tank (sump), without an associated drive-over biobed.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to cover a livestock housing unit
- to cover a biobed
- to repair or replace existing roofing
- to cover concrete funded under RP15 Concrete yard renewal or concrete funded under a current Catchment sensitive Farming agreement
- without relevant advice, or consents from the Environment Agency (EA) or Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide new roofing to reduce water pollution by preventing rainfall from getting into:

- sprayer washdown areas
- manure storage areas
- livestock gathering areas
- slurry and silage stores

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from:

- the Environment Agency, to check what is required as new and significantly altered stores may have to meet the [silage, slurry and agricultural fuel oil \(SSAFO\) regulations 2010](#) ¹⁹⁵
- the local planning authority, to check whether planning permission is required to carry out the planned works

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA or the Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- meet the requirements of the [silage, slurry and agricultural fuel oil \(SSAFO\) regulations 2010](#) ¹⁹⁵

They will need to:

- build a roof structure impermeable to rainwater
- install guttering and drains to direct roof water to a clean water drain
- make sure that drainage works meet any building and local authority requirements

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get more detailed advice

Further advice, such as an infrastructure audit, slurry and manure handling plan, or pesticide handling report may be available from CSF.

How to separate clean and dirty water

Foul or dirty water should not be permitted to contaminate clean waste. Plan how to manage any additional runoff from the impermeable roofed area. The restructuring of clean and dirty drains may be required or additional works such as:

- cross drains
- catch pits
- gulleys
- kerbs
- sleeping policemen

Make sure channels and pipes meet the relevant regulations

Any foul or dirty water (including slurry or manure residues), and any associated channels and pipes, must meet the SSAFO regulations. Channels and pipes should have a minimum design life of 20 years (with maintenance).

What this item can be used to cover

This item can cover:

- manure stores (proof will be needed that a pollution problem exists)
- yards where animals are handled, feed, drink or exercise
- slurry and silage stores (make sure the existing floors, walls and effluent collection aren't a pollution risk - contact the EA for advice)
- silage self-feeding sites

It can be used over pesticide sprayer or applicator loading and washdown areas, providing:

- the roof covers the bunded wash down area and the drain to the holding tank
- there's a minimum 1m overhang on each side
- the bunded area is a minimum of the sprayer transport width (with the booms folded) plus 2m, and the sprayer length plus 1.5m
- the foundations and structural supports are secure and don't breach the bund, so that no pesticide washings can escape

Side walls and shades can also be built with your roof, though only at your own expense and as long as it does not breach any consents or permits.

Further information

More information about separating clean and dirty water is available from the [Rivers Trust](#) ¹⁹⁴.

More information about pesticide handling areas and biobeds, including sizing and volume calculations, is available from the [Voluntary Initiative](#) ²⁰⁴.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Self supporting covers for slurry stores (RP29)

How much will be paid

£30.50 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- roofing an existing above ground circular store

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- for existing square or rectangular slurry stores
- for floating covers
- to cover any structure other than a slurry store
- without relevant advice, or consents from the Environment Agency (EA) or Local Planning Authority

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide a self-supporting cover to an existing circular slurry store. This will stop rainwater from entering slurry stores and reduce the volume of dirty water that needs to be stored and spread.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from:

- the Environment Agency, to check what is required as new and significantly altered stores may have to meet the [silage, slurry and agricultural fuel oil \(SSAFO\) regulations 2010](#) ¹⁹⁵
- the local planning authority, to check whether planning permission is required to carry out the planned works

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA or the Local Planning Authority

- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site
- written support from a CSF officer

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- meet the requirements of the [SSAFO regulations 2010](#) ¹⁹⁵ and [Nitrate Vulnerable Zone \(NVZ\)](#) ²⁰⁵ requirements
- install a self-supporting cover with a minimum design life of 20 years (with maintenance)

Successful applicants will need to:

- install a rainproof, self-supporting cover, supported above the slurry store and fastened by tensioners to the side of the tank
- make sure the tank is able to support the cover
- install the cover when the store is empty
- direct the rainwater away from the slurry store into a clean water drain or rainwater harvesting system
- display appropriate signs to warn of the dangers of confined spaces and fragile covers

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get more detailed advice

Further advice, such as an infrastructure audit, slurry and manure handling plan, or pesticide handling report may be available from CSF.

Consult an engineer before using this item

Before work is carried out, a structural or civil engineer must check that the existing store is able to support a cover. A specialist supplier or tank manufacturer should be consulted.

Further information

More information about separating clean and dirty water is available from the [Rivers Trust](#) ¹⁹⁴.

More information on using covers on [circular slurry stores](#) ²⁰⁶ is available.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Floating covers for slurry stores and lagoons (RP30)

How much will be paid

£5.60 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier
- Water capital items

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- on existing slurry stores or lagoons

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used without relevant advice, or consents from the Environment Agency (EA) or Local Planning Authority.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide a floating cover for slurry stores and lagoons. This will help reduce the volume of dirty water that needs to be stored and spread.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying, applicants must seek advice from:

- the Environment Agency, to check what is required as new and significantly altered stores may have to meet the [silage, slurry and agricultural fuel oil \(SSAFO\) regulations 2010](#) ¹⁹⁵
- the local planning authority, to check whether planning permission is required to carry out the planned works

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice, permit or consent received from the EA or the Local Planning Authority
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria, including photographs of the existing site

On the land

Successful applicants must:

- meet relevant British Standards - examine copies of the most [up-to-date standards](#) ¹⁷⁴ for guidance
- meet the requirements of the [SSAFO regulations 2010](#) ¹⁹⁵ and [Nitrate Vulnerable Zone \(NVZ\)](#) ²⁰⁵ requirements
- install a floating cover with a minimum design life of 5 years (with maintenance)

Successful applicants will need to:

- install a rainproof floating cover on a slurry store or tank
- make sure the tanks or the lagoon's earth banks are able to support the cover and fastening implements
- install the cover when the store is empty
- direct the rainwater away from the cover into a clean water drain or rainwater harvesting system
- display signs to warn of the dangers of confined spaces and fragile covers
- secure the cover to avoid wind damage and to prevent rainwater running off and mixing with contaminated effluent
- place the cover on floats if needed

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to get more detailed advice

Further advice, such as an infrastructure audit, slurry and manure handling plan, or pesticide handling report may be available from CSF.

Regulations for slurry stores

The slurry stores must meet the SSAFO regulations which cover the design, construction and maintenance of the stores.

How to maintain the drains

Drains should take rainwater from the cover, making sure it doesn't mix with effluent, and transport it to clean water ditches and drains. A pump may be needed to help transport the water.

Further information

More information about separating clean and dirty water is available from the [Rivers Trust](#) ¹⁹⁴.

More information on using covers on [circular slurry stores](#) ²⁰⁶ is available.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Equipment to disrupt tramlines in arable areas (RP31)

How much will be paid

£1,500 per machine.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- in areas targeted for the reduction of water pollution from agriculture
- on farms with crops or fields, identified as at risk of soil erosion in the farm environment record (FER)
- to purchase one piece of equipment

Applicants must have support from a Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) officer to use this item.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will support the purchase of equipment that can loosen soil that has compacted in wheeled tramlines. This will help reduce surface runoff, risk of soil erosion damage and water pollution.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send with their application, a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to:

- Need to purchase a spiked or rotary harrow, or tine device that can have a direct loosening effect on compacted soil in the wheeled tramline area.

Make sure the device is built to attach directly to one of the following:

- a tractor
- a sprayer being towed behind a tractor
- a self-propelled sprayer

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- photographs of the equipment and the deliver note with a serial number (these must be submitted with the claim)
- records of when tramlines are established within the cereal crop and when the equipment has been used
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Pick a location

Areas most likely to benefit from this item include:

- fields that are connected to bodies of water at risk of failing water framework directive requirements due to diffuse water pollution from agriculture (DWPA)
- designated sites that are failing their condition assessment due to DWPA
- fields that are at risk of soil erosion:
 - as identified in the FER *where slopes are complex or are inclined at more than 3 degrees

Seek advice from an agronomist or farm adviser who holds a BASIS soil and water management certificate, or equivalent.

Choose the right equipment

Choose a device:

- that has a direct loosening effect on compacted soil within the wheeled tramline area, which will improve surface infiltration and increase surface roughness
- that creates diagonally offset holes ('pock marks') to infiltrate the topsoil to a depth of between 7.5cm and 16.5cm

Where a rotary harrow is selected the wheel should be rimmed with spikes that are offset to each other and at a right angle to the direction of travel.

How to use the equipment

The equipment should be used:

- with correctly inflated tyres to reduce tyre compaction within the tramline area
- when machinery passes over the soil for the first time or soon after, such as during the first spray operation

Use this item with other measures

This item should be used with other measures that reduce soil erosion and water runoff. These items and options include:

- in-field grass areas
- double headlands to disconnect water pathways

Related options

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- AB2 - Basic overwinter stubble ⁵
- AB6 - Enhanced overwinter stubble ⁶
- AB7 - Whole crop cereals ⁷
- AB9 - Winter bird food ⁸
- AB10 - Unharvested cereal headland ⁹
- AB11 - Cultivated areas for arable plants ¹⁰
- AB14 - Harvested low input cereal ¹¹
- AB16 - Autumn sown bumblebird mix ¹²
- OP1 - Overwintered stubble ⁷⁵
- OP2 - Wild bird seed mixture ⁷⁶
- OP5 - Undersown cereal ⁷⁷
- OR3 - Organic conversion - rotational land ⁷⁸

Further information

Find further information on [sustainable soil husbandry and the identification of soil erosion issues](#) ²⁰⁷.

Catchment Sensitive Farming (CSF) operates in parts of country where there are water quality issues linked to farming. The scheme provides farmers with free advice and training. See guidance for further information on [CSF support](#) ¹⁹².

Scrub control and felling diseased trees (SB1)

How much will be paid

Payment rates are set out in the table.

Method of removal	Stem diameter	Percentage covered per ha	Payment per ha
Machine cut	Less than 7cm	Under 50%	£260
Machine cut	Less than 7cm	50% and over	£520
Machine cut	7cm and above	Under 50%	£520
Machine cut	7cm and above	50% and over	£1,040
Manual cut	Not applicable	Under 50%	£980
Manual cut	Not applicable	50% and ove	£1,680

Where the item is available

This item is available for

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- to control or manage scrub with the agreement of Natural England (NE) or the Forestry Commission (FC)
- to remove immature trees that could spread disease and that can't be economically felled with the agreement of the Forestry Commission (FC)

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will restore or maintain priority habitats and protect historic or archaeological features. It will prevent disease spreading from infected sites to the wider environment.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants must get any relevant consents before applying for this item. This may include:

- consent from NE to use the item on a site of special scientific interest (SSSI)
- consent from English Heritage to use the item on a scheduled monument
- a felling licence from the FC

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- a woodland management plan indicating the need for scrub control, if the scrub control takes place in woodland - this doesn't apply to diseased trees
- an implementation plan or feasibility study, if applicable, setting out the need for scrub control
- photographs of symptomatic trees, if there is no Statutory Plant Health Notice (SPHN) or letter from the FC or Animal and Plant Health Agency (APHA)
- an SPHN or letter from the FC or APHA confirming infection on the site, if one has been issued

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to agree:

- when to carry out the work
- whether to cut by hand or machine
- what to do with stumps
- how to dispose of cut material
- how to control regrowth and injurious weeds
- how to fell all diseased trees within an agreed area
- to remove non-symptomatic trees to reduce the risk of disease (as agreed with the adviser)
- what biosecurity measures to use to avoid transferring disease to other sites

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- records of when the scrub control was carried out
- a record of any pesticide or herbicide treatments, including dates and locations
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Definitions of scrub, diseased trees and immature trees

Scrub means any woody shrubs, including European gorse, bramble and young trees. It doesn't include dwarf or western gorse, so this item can't be used to control those species.

To be eligible under this grant, diseased trees are defined as immature larch infected with *Phytophthora ramorum* subject to a Statutory Plant Health Notice (SPHN).

An immature tree is one that's up to 25 years old.

When to use this item

With this item, cut scrub or trees manually or with a machine. Manual removal is carried out on foot, with a clearing saw or chainsaw, and machine cutting from a cab, by a tractor fitted with a flail.

This item can be used:

- if scrub is encroaching on to species-rich grassland
- around archaeological sites or historic features
- if species that depend on managed scrub are present, eg turtle dove and brown hairstreak
- within woodland to create permanent or temporary open areas

How to remove scrub

To remove scrub:

- cut scrub to ground level
- don't disturb roots or leave protruding stems
- use item [TE12 - Stump grinding](#)¹³⁷
- keep the site free of scrub for the rest of the agreement

What to do with diseased trees

If applicants have an SPHN for diseased trees, they must follow the guidance in the SPHN. If there isn't an SPHN, fell all infected trees in the contract area and follow the FC's biosecurity guidance.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as item [TE12 - Stump grinding](#)¹³⁷

Further information

Find out more about biosecurity in the FC's [Biosecurity Guide](#)²⁰⁸

Scrub control - difficult sites (SB2)

How much will be paid

Up to 80% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on sites that either:

- need specialist operations or machinery, with costs that can't be covered by the scheme's fixed-rate scrub control payments - this includes sensitive habitats and areas with difficult or hazardous working conditions, such as steep slopes, bogs and islands
- have it as a requirement of an approved [Forestry Commission woodland management plan](#) ²⁰⁹

When this item can't be used

This item cannot be used to:

- control dwarf and western gorse, as these are key parts of heathland
- manage scrub by grazing

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

If the work is set out in one of the following, applicants will need to send it with their application:

- a Forestry Commission approved [woodland management plan](#) ²¹⁰
- a Natural England approved implementation plan

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- send at least 3 written quotations for completing the work to Natural England or the Forestry Commission - quotes must identify associated costs
- agree the selected quote with Natural England or the Forestry Commission
- carry out scrub control during the autumn and winter
- follow guidance on what to do with any stumps and how to dispose of cut material
- control re-growth

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- records of when the scrub control was carried out
- a record of any pesticide or herbicide treatments, including dates and locations
- a Forestry Commission approved woodland management plan or a Natural England approved implementation plan, if relevant
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Management

Cut scrub to ground level. Don't disturb the roots or leave protruding stems.

For stump removal use the [TE12 - Stump grinding](#) ¹³⁷.

Tree removal (SB3)

How much will be paid

£144 per tree.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used if there's a net cost for the removal of timber, allowing for any timber sales.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will support the removal of trees, helping to restore open habitats or prevent damage to environmental features.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying the Forestry Commission must be consulted on the need for a felling licence and possibly an environmental impact assessment. A copy of their advice must be submitted with this application.

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the trees to be removed
- a justification for using the item, explaining why it's necessary and how the site meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to agree with Natural England a specification for the work, including:

- the removal of trees in the agreed places and at the agreed times
- ensuring that no trees are uprooted (or roots removed after felling) on historic or archaeological features
- the removal of felled trees from the site, leaving some wood stacked in the agreed areas

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Chemical bracken control (SB4)

How much will be paid

£170 per hectare (ha).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with a land management option and where agreed with Natural England.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item is for chemically controlling bracken. This will restore or maintain high value natural habitats and their associated wildlife, protect archaeological features and help maintain or enhance the landscape's character.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the proposed area to be managed
- a justification for the item that includes the reasons why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- copies of the implementation plan or feasibility study, if one exists

On the land

Successful applicants will need to agree with Natural England a specification for the work, including:

The use of asulam or glyphosate to control bracken, providing this is within the approval for the product at the time of application.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

Bracken control

If the application is successful one of two approaches will be followed depending on the size and complexity of the bracken problem. There's no fixed threshold, but Natural England will help with the choice.

Large sites

On larger sites, particularly where major habitat restoration is involved, a Natural England approved implementation plan or feasibility study will be needed. This will include:

- areas to be controlled
- methods of control
- follow up treatments to control re-growth
- any risks to sites of archaeological or ecological importance, soil erosion risks or effects on the landscape (short and long term)

Small sites

On smaller, less complex sites an implementation plan or feasibility study may not be needed. On such sites a simple plan may suffice, one that includes a map showing areas to be treated and dates of control.

Environmental concerns

Make sure that the planned bracken control has a minimal negative effect on other environmental interests on the site. In general, chemical control causes less disturbance to archaeological sites, ground nesting birds and invertebrates than mechanical control. But it will kill other species of fern and may be more damaging to other plants around the site.

All herbicide applications (including aerial application) must follow the law and relevant codes of practice. [Natural England's bracken control guidelines](#) ²¹¹. should also be followed.

Make sure any relevant consents are in place before carrying out the work. This includes [consent from the Environment Agency to spray near a watercourse](#) ²¹².

If any areas are missed they will need to be sprayed in the following year.

Site regeneration

As the site regenerates, control any bracken regrowth or weeds such as nettle, thistle, dock or ragwort. More effective bracken control may result if combined with appropriate grazing, where possible, due to the effects of trampling.

Further information

Further information is available from:

- Symes, N. & Day, J. 2003. A practical guide to the restoration and management of lowland heathland, The RSPB, Sandy
- guidance on [habitat management for reptiles](#) ²¹³ at the Arc Trust
- Natural England's guide to [grazing management of lowland heathland](#) ²¹⁴
- Natural England's guide to [protecting soils and the historic environment when restoring or re-creating lowland heathland](#) ²¹⁵

Mechanical bracken control (SB5)

How much will be paid

£169 per hectare (ha).

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with a land management option and where agreed with Natural England.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item is for mechanically controlling bracken. This will restore or maintain high value natural habitats and their associated wildlife, protect archaeological features and help maintain or enhance the landscape's character.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the proposed area to be managed
- a justification for the item that includes the reasons why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- copies of the implementation plan or feasibility study, if one exists

On the land

Successful applicants will need to agree with Natural England a specification for the work, including:

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

Bracken control

If the application is successful one of two approaches will be followed depending on the size and complexity of the bracken problem. There's no fixed threshold, but Natural England will help with the choice.

Large sites

On larger sites, particularly where major habitat restoration is involved, a Natural England approved implementation plan or feasibility study will be needed. This will include:

- areas to be controlled
- methods of control
- follow up treatments to control re-growth
- any risks to sites of archaeological or ecological importance, soil erosion risks or effects on the landscape (short and long term)

Small sites

On smaller, less complex sites an implementation plan or feasibility study may not be needed. On such sites a simple plan may suffice, one that includes a map showing areas to be treated and dates of control.

Environmental concerns

Make sure that the planned bracken control has a minimal negative effect on other environmental interests on the site. You should follow [Natural England's bracken control guidelines](#) ²¹¹.

In general, mechanical control may cause more disturbance to archaeological sites, ground nesting birds and invertebrates than chemical control. During the nesting season make sure that birds are not nesting in the treated area.

Frequency

The site should be treated twice in year 1 and this repeated for at least three years, depending on the level of success achieved.

Site regeneration

As the site regenerates, control any bracken regrowth or weeds such as nettle, thistle, dock or ragwort. More effective bracken control may result if combined with appropriate grazing, where possible, due to the effects of trampling.

Further information

Further information is available from:

- Symes, N. & Day, J. 2003. A practical guide to the restoration and management of lowland heathland, The RSPB, Sandy
- guidance on [habitat management for reptiles](#) ²¹³ at the Arc Trust

Rhododendron control (SB6)

How much will be paid

Slope of site	Rhododendron height	Payment
Level or gentle slope (0 to 11 degree incline)	Average height is less than 2.5m tall	£2,800 per hectare (ha)
Moderate slope (12 to 18 degree incline)	Between 2.5m to 4m tall	£3,200 per ha
Steep or very steep slope (19 degrees or more)	Average height is over 4m tall	£4,400 per ha

The higher rate will apply where the site is classed in 1 or more of these categories, eg if the site is on a steep slope with an average height of less than 2.5m.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

How this item will benefit the environment

This item supports rhododendron control, reducing the negative effect it can have on a site.

Rhododendron reduces the biodiversity value of a site, hindering woodland regeneration and once established, is difficult and costly to eradicate.

Rhododendron can also be a host for the fungus-like pathogen *Phytophthora ramorum*, which affects larch.

Requirements

On the land

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- check the slope on the ground - it can't be based solely from map contours
- destroy all rhododendron within the target area
- cut all live rhododendron material from the stump, allowing access for chemical spraying of any re-growth
- treat all stumps with a suitable herbicide on the day of being cut and in frost free and rain free conditions - rain should not be forecast for at least 6 hours
- dispose of cut material so that it allows access to stumps for chemical spraying of any re-growth
- control any injurious weed species, when the site regenerates, if there is a risk of spread to pasture land (used by grazing livestock or conserved for forage)
- chemically treat re-growth with a recommended herbicide - follow the manufacturer's guidance on application rates and safety requirements
- keep the operations in line with recommendations in the Forestry Commission practice guide [Managing and controlling invasive rhododendron](#) ²¹⁶

Removing infected rhododendron

When removing rhododendron infected with *Phytophthora ramorum* or *Phytophthora kernoviae*, successful applicants must:

- clean or disinfect clothing, equipment and vehicles according to advice given in the [Forestry Commission biosecurity guidance](#) ²⁰⁸
- use disinfectants that have gone through a Control of Substances Hazardous to Health (COSHH) safety assessment as well as an environmental assessment

Burning waste material

Successful applicants may need to discuss whether to burn cut waste material with their local Forestry Commission or Natural England adviser. If told to burn it, applicants must:

- agree in advance where the burn site will be
- build bonfires far enough away from trees (at least 10m from the crown of any tree) to avoid damaging them
- make sure that burning sites and piles of wood aren't on patches of ground where they could damage species rich grassland, anthills or other ecological or archaeological features
- clean up the site as soon as possible after burning - burning on a metal sheet reduces damage to the soil and makes it easier to remove ash from the site

What the management plan needs to include

When used on a woodland site the woodland management plan needs to both:

- identify rhododendron as being present
- identify rhododendron as posing a threat to successful management

These don't apply if rhododendron is being removed due to a tree health issue.

Keeping records

Successful applicants are likely to need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- an approved woodland management plan (unless the rhododendron is infected by *Phytophthora ramorum*, *Phytophthora kernoviae* or within 3km of an Statutory Plant Health Notice and a management plan isn't needed)
- any bank statements, receipted invoices, consents or permissions connected with the work
- photographs of the completed work – send these with the claim

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Assess the slope class

The payment rate depends on the slope of the site and height of the rhododendron.

Applicants can estimate the slope by eye but a clinometer will give a better assessment.

Contours on maps can give an indication of slope but applicants will need to check the slope on the ground.

Slope class	Type	Percentage incline (%)	Degree
1	Level	0 to 10	0 to 6
2	Gentle	11 to 20	7 to 11
3	Moderate	21 to 33	12 to 18
4	Steep	34 to 50	19 to 27
5	Very steep	over 51	over 28

Planting standard hedgerow tree (TE1)

How much will be paid

£8.80 per tree.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Hedgerows and Boundaries Capital Grant
- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful there will be a newly planted standard hedgerow tree.

Requirements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a record of where hedgerow trees are to be planted
- photograph of the location of where each tree will be planted
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need to carry out work during one of the following periods when the hedge is still dormant:

- 1 January to 31 March
- 30 September to 31 December

Planting

Applicants will need to:

- plant into gaps in the hedge - if there's no suitable gap then plant into a notch cut into the hedgerow
- plant each tree in a pit deep and wide enough to contain the full depth and width of the root system
- plant native species at least 2 metres (m) tall
- plant trees in irregular spacing with at least 20m distance to allow for full crown development
- tag each tree with a brightly coloured durable material
- drive a clearly visible stake into the hedgerow on either side of the tree

Protect and support trees

Applicants will need to:

- stake and tie each tree securely, using material appropriate to the size and species of the tree
- use rubber flexible and adjustable tree ties to prevent wind damage
- maintain stakes and ties until the tree's established
- remove ties when the tree's established and no longer needs support
- prevent livestock and wild animal damage

Control weeds

Keep trees clear of weeds until they're established.

Replace dead trees

Replace any dead trees in the following planting season.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date location and method of any weed control undertaken
- the dates of planting
- details of age, height and species planted
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs or geo-tagged photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- plant beneath or within 20m of overhead power lines or other overhead and underground services
- let tree guards damage the growing tree

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out the item successfully but does not form a part of the requirements for this item.

Plant the trees

Planting should not be undertaken:

- during frost
- during a drought
- in waterlogged ground

When planting:

- only use native trees already present in the local area
- space the trees far enough to let them develop crowns without competing or producing too much shade
- space far enough apart so you can trim easily the gaps between trees with a mechanical flail
- use irregular spacing to create a more natural landscape - look at the local landscape to see what's appropriate

Make the trees visible

The biggest threat to young hedgerow trees is flailing. Hand-trimming a hedge 1m either side of young trees as is an effective way to make them more visible. Also warn machine operators to look out for them.

Related items

This item can be used with the following items:

- [BN5 - Hedgerow laying](#) ²⁴
- [BN6 - Hedgerow coppicing](#) ²⁵
- [BN7 - Hedgerow gapping-up](#) ²⁶
- [BN11 - Planting new hedges](#) ³⁰
- [TE6 - Tree guard \(tube and mesh\)](#) ¹³¹
- [TE7 - Tree guard \(wood post and rail\)](#) ¹³²
- [TE8 - Tree guard \(wood post and wire\)](#) ¹³³

Planting standard parkland tree (TE2)

How much will be paid

£24.50 per tree.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with one of the following options:

- [WD4 - Management of wood pasture and parkland](#) ¹⁴⁷
- [WD5 - Restoration of wood pasture and parkland](#) ¹⁴⁸
- [WD6 - Creation of wood pasture](#) ¹⁴⁹

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful new standard trees will be established in wood pasture and parklands, replacing lost trees or restoring sustainable populations.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the site where trees will be planted
- justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- plant each tree in a pit deep and wide enough to contain the full depth and width of the root system
- plant native species at least 2 metres (m) tall with enough spacing to allow for full crown development
- replace dead trees in the following planting season

Timing

Carry out work between either:

- 1 January to 31 March
- 1 November to 31 December

Protecting and supporting the trees

Applicants may also need to:

- stake and tie each tree securely, using material appropriate to the size and species of tree
- prevent wind damage by using flexible rubber and adjustable tree ties
- maintain stakes and ties until the tree is established
- remove ties when the tree is established and no longer needs support
- protect trees from livestock and wild mammals

Weed control

Control weeds until the trees have become established.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date location and method of any weed control undertaken
- the dates of planting
- details of age, height and species planted
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs or geo-tagged photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- plant trees beneath or within 20m of overhead power lines, or other overhead and underground services
- let tree guards damage the growing tree

Related items

This item can be used with the following items:

- [TE6 - Tree guard \(tube and mesh\)](#) ¹³¹
- [TE7 - Tree guard \(wood post and rail\)](#) ¹³²
- [TE8 - Tree guard \(wood post and wire\)](#) ¹³³

Planting fruit trees (TE3)

How much will be paid

£22.50 per tree.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with:

- BE3 - Management of hedgerows ¹⁵
- BE4 - Management of traditional orchards ¹⁶
- BE5 - Creation of traditional orchards ¹⁷

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful new fruit trees will be established in traditional orchards and hedgerows.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the location of planting
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

Rootstocks and varieties

Successful applicants will need to:

- apple, pear and cherry trees must be at least 2 years old and have a well-branched head supported by 2m of clear stem
- plum or damson trees must be at least 2 years old and have 1.5m of clear stem
- maiden fruit trees must be 1-year-old grafted trees with a single stem

Rootstocks must be:

- M25 for apples
- Seedling pear for pears
- Brompton or Myrobalan B for plums
- F12 or F1 for cherries

Planting the trees

Applicants will need to:

- plant bare-rooted fruit trees between November and March, while they're not in leaf
- remove all grass and weeds in a 1m diameter circle around each tree station before planting
- plant the trees in a pit that's deep and wide enough to contain the full depth and width of the root system with room to spare
- make sure the tree's graft union is at least 75mm above ground level

Staking the trees

Applicants will need to:

- stake standard trees and tie them securely (maiden trees can be established successfully without staking)
- tie the tree to the stake above the grafting union so that it's held firmly upright but some movement is allowed
- use flexible and adjustable rubber tree ties to prevent wind damage
- maintain the stakes and ties until the tree is established, loosening the ties if they cut into the tree
- remove the ties once the tree is established and no longer requires support

Protecting the trees

Applicants will need to protect the trees from grazing animals. Make sure the guard allows access to the tree for:

- carrying out formative pruning
- applying mulch
- clearing vegetation around the base

Follow-up management

Replace planted trees that die in the following planting season.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- fasten guards to the tree itself
- allow guards to cause damage to the growing tree

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out the item successfully but does not form a part of the requirements for this item.

Weed control

Weed control is essential to successful fruit tree planting. To reduce competition for water and nutrients, keep a 1m diameter circle around the tree clear of all vegetation for at least the first 3 years after planting.

Related items

This item can be used with the following items:

- TE6 - Tree guard (tube and mesh) ¹³¹
- TE7 - Tree guard (wood post and rail) ¹³²
- TE8 - Tree guard (wood post and wire) ¹³³

Supply and plant tree (TE4)

How much will be paid

£1.28 per tree.

Payment for creating new woodland

Successful applicants will get paid up to £6,800 per hectare (ha) if they're using this item to create new woodland.

Payments for restocking after a tree health issue

Successful applicants will be paid if they're restocking woodland where trees have been infected by *Chalara fraxinea* or *Phytophthora ramorum*. They'll be paid up to the following amounts:

Restock Tree species	Ancient woodland site	Other
Native	£3,500	£2,750
Non-native	£1,750	£2,250

Support is only available if trees are infected by *Chalara fraxinea* or *Phytophthora ramorum*.

The Forestry Commission or Animal and Plant Health Agency must confirm cases of *Chalara fraxinea*.

Phytophthora ramorum infected larch has to be confirmed by a statutory plant health notice (SPHN).

Where this item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

This item can be used on:

- bare land (any land that hasn't been woodland for at least 10 years before the date of application)
- woodland (following felling due to a plant health disease)
- hedgerows

This item can be used to plant single trees, clumps of trees, hedgerows or woodlands.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- if tree planting could damage areas of ecological, archaeological or historic interest
- to plant woodland for producing Christmas trees or biomass
- for restocking woodlands following a conditional felling licence (except where this has been issued for tree health reasons)
- to plant ash trees

How to apply

- Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item benefits the environment

The item will help create a range of environmental and social benefits that:

- supports wildlife, particularly when new woodland links habitats or creates a protective buffer
- reduces the risk of floods, improves water quality and prevents soil erosion
- is resilient and can adapt to climate change
- enhances the landscape

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Prepare a woodland creation plan

When creating new woodland applicants must prepare a woodland creation plan (included in the application) that states the:

- planting objectives
- species to be used
- planting density (the number of trees per hectare (ha))
- percentage of open space and means of protection (fencing or individual tree guards as appropriate)
- areas to be planted and any areas of open space within the woodland (provide a map showing this information)

Creating or restocking woodland

Follow the requirements set out in the following table if trees are being planted to create new woodland or restock woodland:

Dimensions	Create new woodland	Create new woodland to improve water quality or reduce flood risk	Restock after a tree health issue
Minimum agreement size	3ha	1ha	0.5ha
Minimum block size	0.5ha	0.1ha	0.5ha
Minimum width	20m	10m	20m
Minimum stocking density	400 stems per ha (sph)	1,600sph	400sph
Maximum internal open space	20%	20%	20%
Maximum individual glade area (after canopy closure)	0.5ha	0.5ha	0.5ha
Maximum linear open space width (after canopy closure)	20m	20m	

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- supply, plant and weed young trees
- use tree species appropriate for the soil and climatic conditions that support the planting objectives
- select planting stock that complies with the [Forest Reproductive Material Regulations 2002](#)²¹⁷ (where applicable) and is appropriate in size and stock type to site and prevailing conditions
- create a suitable planting position by spraying herbicide in advance, scarifying in lines or preparing a bare patch of land (screefing) with a spade
- use a planting method that helps survival, with roots fully inserted in the ground with the root collar at ground level - the tree must be firmed in without damaging the stem
- protect young trees by attaching a 0.6m spiral secured with a cane (first check and agree this with an adviser)
- plant trees when dormant and attach the spiral guard immediately
- maintain spirals until the trees are big enough to no longer need protection
- stop livestock and other grazing animals from damaging the trees, use protective fencing or individual guards as needed (if using tree shelters, these will replace spiral guards)
- remove the spiral and cane when no longer needed and dispose of or recycle them in line with waste disposal regulations
- replace all dead plants in the following planting season (each grant funded tree must be alive and in good condition by the end of an agreement)

Keep trees weed-free

Trees must be protected from competing weeds for 3 years, or until they are big enough not to be threatened by competition from weeds.

This can be done by using suitable mulch, an appropriate herbicide or weeding by hand. Follow relevant laws and codes of practice if spraying.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Selecting tree species

Select a tree species for the site that suits the management objectives, local soil, and current and predicted climate conditions. Use the FC [tree species selection tool](#)²¹⁸ to find the right species and estimate yield class.

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- FG1 - Fencing ³⁶
- FG2 - Sheep netting ³⁷
- FG4 - Rabbit fencing supplement ³⁹
- FG5 - Fencing supplement - difficult sites ⁴⁰
- FG9 - Deer fencing ⁴⁴
- FG12 - Wooden field gate ⁴⁷
- FG14 - Badger gate ⁴⁹
- FG15 - Water gates ⁵⁰
- TE5 - Supplement for use of individual tree-shelters ¹³⁰
- WD1 - Woodland creation - maintenance payments ¹⁴⁵

Speak to a Forestry Commission adviser about locating other options on a site.

Supplement for use of individual tree-shelters (TE5)

How much will be paid

£1.60 per unit.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher tier

This item can only be used on woodland as a supplement to the tree planting capital item (TE4).

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used on its own or with any other option, supplement or item other than item TE4.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item provides tree shelters to protect young, establishing trees from damage by browsing animals.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- put up a tree shelter immediately after the tree is planted
- make sure each shelter is flush with the ground to keep out small animals such as mice and voles
- secure each shelter with a 25mm by 25 mm wooden stake, placed in an upright position
- check shelters regularly, maintaining them until the tree or shrub is established
- design and support shelters so they last for at least 5 years
- dispose or recycle shelters and stakes according to relevant waste disposal regulations

The shelter protects trees from grazing animals and the height of the animal determines which shelter to use e.g:

- for roe, muntjac or chinese water deer use 1.2m shelters
- for fallow, red or sika deer use 1.8m shelters
- hares and rabbits use 1.2m treeshelter or smaller if available

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Tree guard (tube and mesh) (TE6)

How much will be paid

£4 per guard.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on trees that are within a parcel managed with one of the following options or items:

- BE3 - Management of hedgerows ¹⁵
- BE4 - Management of traditional orchards ¹⁶
- BE5 - Creation of traditional orchards ¹⁷
- TE1 - Planting standard hedgerow tree ¹²⁶
- TE2 - Planting standard parkland tree ¹²⁷
- TE3 - Planting fruit trees ¹²⁸
- WD4 - Management of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁷
- WD5 - Restoration of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁸
- WD6 - Creation of wood pasture ¹⁴⁹
- WD7 - Management of successional areas and scrub ¹⁵⁰
- WD8 - Creation of successional areas and scrub ¹⁵¹

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used with:

- TE7 - Tree guard (wood post and rail) ¹³²
- TE8 - Tree guard (wood post and wire) ¹³³

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will protect trees from damage caused by grazing animals and wild animals.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of existing trees to be protected
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need tree guards to be at least 1.5 metres (m) high and made of a tree tube and stake.

Use chicken wire to prevent animals from grazing or rubbing against the tree. Barbed wire can be fastened around the chicken wire to provide extra protection.

The design of the tree guard must allow access for:

- carrying out formative pruning
- applying a mulch
- clearing vegetation around the base of each tree

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- fasten guards to the tree
- attach guards so that they rub against, constrict or the damage the tree in other way

Tree guard (wood post and rail) (TE7)

How much will be paid

£59.50 per guard.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on trees that are within a parcel managed with one of the following options or items:

- BE3 - Management of hedgerows ¹⁵
- BE4 - Management of traditional orchards ¹⁶
- BE5 - Creation of traditional orchards ¹⁷
- TE1 - Planting standard hedgerow tree ¹²⁶
- TE2 - Planting standard parkland tree ¹²⁷
- TE3 - Planting fruit trees ¹²⁸
- WD4 - Management of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁷
- WD5 - Restoration of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁸
- WD6 - Creation of wood pasture ¹⁴⁹
- WD7 - Management of successional areas and scrub ¹⁵⁰
- WD8 - Creation of successional areas and scrub ¹⁵¹

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used with:

- TE6 - Tree guard (tube and mesh) ¹³²
- TE8 - Tree guard (wood post and wire) ¹³³

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will protect trees from damage caused by grazing animals and wild animals.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of existing trees to be protected
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On the land

Successful applicants will need tree guards to be at least 2m high and have:

- 4 treated timber corner posts
- 5cm diameter top and middle rails
- a bottom rail if grazing animals are likely to get underneath the guard
- posts placed so that grazing animals can't reach within 1m of the tree stem
- a single strand of plain or barbed wire along the top rail to prevent animals rubbing against the guard

Sheep netting or 3 strands of taut plain or barbed wire should be fastened:

- to the corner posts between the middle and top rails
- between the middle rail and the bottom rail

Use sheep netting instead of barbed wire between the middle rail and the bottom rail if sheep are likely to graze the parcel.

The design of the tree guard must allow access for:

- carrying out formative pruning
- applying a mulch
- clearing vegetation around the base of each tree

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- fasten guards to the tree
- attach guards so that they rub against, constrict or the damage the tree in any other way

Tree guard (wood post and wire) (TE8)

How much will be paid

£84 per guard.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on trees that are within a parcel managed with one of the following options or items:

- BE3 - Management of hedgerows ¹⁵
- BE4 - Management of traditional orchards ¹⁶
- BE5 - Creation of traditional orchards ¹⁷
- TE1 - Planting standard hedgerow tree ¹²⁶
- TE2 - Planting standard parkland tree ¹²⁷
- TE3 - Planting fruit trees ¹²⁸
- WD4 - Management of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁷
- WD5 - Restoration of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁸
- WD6 - Creation of wood pasture ¹⁴⁹
- WD7 - Management of successional areas and scrub ¹⁵⁰
- WD8 - Creation of successional areas and scrub ¹⁵¹

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used with:

- TE6 - Tree guard (tube and mesh) ¹³²
- TE7 - Tree guard (wood post and rail) ¹³³

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful this item will protect trees from damage caused by grazing animals and wild animals.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of existing trees to be protected
- a justification for including the item, including why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

On your land

Successful applicants will need tree guards to be at least 1.5 m high and have posts placed far enough apart that grazing animals can't reach within 1m of the tree stem.

The design of the tree guard must allow access for:

- carrying out formative pruning
- applying a mulch
- clearing vegetation around the base of each tree

Tree guards need to be constructed, either by using:

- at least 3 treated timber corner posts, and top and bottom rails that are 5cm in diameter
- sheep netting attached between the top and bottom rails

Increase the height of the guard if needed, using longer posts and an additional strand of wire strung above the sheep netting.

Wrap 2 strands of plain or barbed wire spirally around the guard to prevent animals from rubbing against it.

Or use:

- at least 2 stakes placed at least 0.5m apart
- one stake at least 1.5m high, and the other at least 0.5m high
- 2 strands of barbed wire wrapped spirally around the guard to prevent livestock from rubbing against it
- strong weld mesh wire, at least 1.5m high, wrapped around and securely fastened to the outside of the stakes at least 0.25m from the trunk, with either:
 - the vertical strands of the wire mesh bent so they face outwards, to prevent the trunk rubbing against the metal
 - a piece of rubber tubing slit lengthways and pushed on to the top of the wire circle, to prevent the trunk rubbing against it

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- fasten guards to the tree
- attach guards so that they rub against, constrict or the damage the tree in any other way

Parkland tree guard - welded steel (TE9)

How much will be paid

£170 per tree.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on:

- [WD4 - Management of wood pasture and parkland](#) ¹⁴⁷
- [WD5 - Restoration of wood pasture and parkland](#) ¹⁴⁸
- [WD6 - Creation of wood pasture](#) ¹⁴⁹

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the trees to be guarded
- a justification for the item that includes why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- install a tree guard in accordance with the specification agreed with Natural England
- provide sufficient clearance so that grazing animals cannot reach the stem of the tree

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- fasten guards to the tree itself
- allow guards to rub against, constrict, or cause damage to the tree

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Using tree guards

Use metal tree guards to protect standard trees from vandalism, mowing, livestock and wild animals in parkland and areas with public access.

Use guards traditional to the area.

This item cannot be used to replace existing guards to maintain the parkland's character.

Coppicing bankside trees (TE10)

How much will be paid

£65 per tree.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used on trees along a streamside or riverbank that are not currently managed under a regular coppicing programme.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

Bankside habitat will benefit by restorative coppicing of overgrown trees, either by coppicing to ground level and allowing the cut stool to regrow or by singling of an overgrown coppice stool where a single stem is selected and allowed to grow on to a mature tree.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the trees to be coppiced
- a justification for the item that includes why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility criteria

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- coppice trees between 1 September and 1 March
- cut trees between 7.5cm and 15cm above ground level
- protect cut stools from livestock, deer and rabbits to allow re-growth
- dispose of cut material by removing it from site, stacking in a pile on site or burning. Thin branches and twigs may be burnt on site or used as a protective material to prevent browsing. Fire sites must be a minimum of 10m from the canopy of any tree
- control the growth of nettle, thistle, dock, ragwort and other weed species. Any herbicide applications must be by spot treatment or weed wiping only

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Picking the right location

This item can be used for individual or small groups of trees along a streamside or riverbank.

It can be used to bring trees into a coppicing programme or for the selection of single stems to grow on to become mature trees.

The short term visual impact on the landscape should be considered when determining the percentage of trees to be coppiced along any stretch of watercourse.

Management

Angle cuts away from the centre of the crown when coppicing to allow water to run off.

Cut material can be disposed of by stacking in piles on site, removing it from the site, or burning.

Leave material in as large pieces as possible and do not stack against the trees that have been cut.

Small branches and twigs (under 10cm in diameter) can be burnt on site provided trees are not damaged. Avoid disposal on sensitive habitats or historic features.

Tree surgery (TE11)

How much will be paid

£96.50 per tree when cutting limbs up to and including 20cm in diameter.

£200 per tree when cutting limbs over 20cm in diameter.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- for tree surgery on mature, fully grown trees, with higher payment rate for where cutting of limbs over 20cm diameter is required

To use this item where cutting limbs of over 20cm diameter is required, the applicant must obtain a written assessment and advice on the work required from an appropriately qualified arboricultural expert which addresses and is aimed at delivering:

- the intended outcome
- long term health and viability of the tree(s) to be cut
- any requirements for subsequent management

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

Use this item to maintain and enhance the character of the landscape by managing and/or restoring mature trees, to prolong their lives, and maintain their wildlife and/or historic value.

If successful mature trees in danger of collapse will have been stabilised and established pollards will have re-pollarded (veteran trees, including veteran pollards, should be dealt with using the [BE6 - Veteran tree surgery](#)¹⁸ option). In cases where it will enhance the character of the landscape, new pollards will have been created on established trees with a diameter at breast height of less than 40cm (less than 20cm for oak and beech as larger diameter trees are likely to fail).

Requirements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to each site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- justification as to why this item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements. The justification must detail the diameter of the tree(s) where first pollarding and the written assessment (by a qualified arboricultural expert) for work on limbs over 20cm diameter
- photographs of the trees to be managed

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- carry out tree surgery between 1 September and 1 March
- where cutting limbs over 20cm diameter, carry out the work in accordance with the advice received
- cut the tree cleanly at sufficient height to prevent grazing of re-growth
- only carry out first pollarding on trees with a diameter at breast height of less than 40cm (20cm for oak and beech)
- control injurious weeds as the site regenerates. Do not apply any pesticides, including herbicides, within 10 m of the tree except by spot treatment or weed wiping
- remove cut material from the site or tidy it into piles

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- records of when the tree surgery was done, by whom and details of any spot spraying or weed wiping
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- use this item for work required for health and safety purposes.

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to manage the site

Tree surgery and working at height require specialist skills. Read more about [useful tree management and safety information](#) ²¹⁹ from the Forestry Commission (FC).

Advice from an appropriately qualified arboricultural expert should be sought – this is a requirement for all work that involves cutting limbs of over 20cm diameter, as is a written assessment.

When reintroducing pollarding on mature trees after a long gap, adopting some of same techniques that are applied to veteran pollards should be considered - in a group of pollards, trial on an individual tree and/or leave longer stubs to test the response. Limbs that branch from below the height of the first pollard cut do not need to be cut.

Be aware that there is a separate option, [BE6 - Veteran tree surgery](#) ¹⁸. If an applicant is unsure of the distinction between a mature and a veteran tree they should discuss with their advisor.

Where practical angle cuts away from the centre of the crown during tree surgery to allow water to run off.

Cut material can be disposed of by stacking in piles on site or removing it from the site. Leave material in as large pieces as possible and do not stack against the trees that have been cut. Small branches and twigs (under 10cm in diameter) can be burnt on site provided trees are not damaged.

Avoid disposal on sensitive habitats or historic features. Fire sites must be a minimum of 10m from the canopy of any tree.

Consents and permissions

Be aware that a number of consents and permissions may apply:

- the Tree Preservation Orders (TPO's) and Conservation Orders may apply to the trees on site
- old trees especially can host European Protected Species, such as bats

Related options

Normally tree surgery work in old orchards will be covered by the multi-annual [BE7 - Supplement for restorative pruning of fruit trees](#)¹⁹. Applicants considering one-off tree surgery work using this item need to discuss and agree this with their adviser.

Similarly, tree surgery on veteran trees should be covered by the multi-annual [BE6 - Veteran tree surgery](#)¹⁸ option. Applicants considering one-off tree surgery using this item need to discuss and agree this with their adviser.

Stump grinding (TE12)

How much will be paid

£24 per stump.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

The item can only be used in conjunction with a management or restoration option where approved by a Natural England adviser.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item is used to support habitat restoration and management by removing tree stumps that would otherwise restrict access for restoration or management works.

If successful stumps will have been cleared, there will be little or no ground disturbance and wood chippings will have been removed.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will have to send the following with their application:

- a justification for the item that includes why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs of the stumps

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- grind individual tree stumps down to ground level or below
- clean up the site after the works, including removal of wood chippings

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- allow works, including access routes, to compact soil

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

This item is only to be used where tree stumps are restricting access to the site for habitat restoration and management. It cannot be used for general tidying up where there is no impediment to the management of the site.

The objective is to clear stumps to ground level with minimum impact on the soil. Occasionally there may be a reason to grind stumps below ground level leaving a depression. Any such depressions can often be left - there are usually good reasons for not moving soil from elsewhere.

Applicants must discuss and agree any infilling with soil with Natural England.

Wood chippings may occasionally be used as a mulch provided this has been agreed with a Natural England adviser.

Creation of dead wood habitat on trees (TE13)

How much will be paid

£175 per tree.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This can only be used when the following conditions are met:

- on trees that are located on or adjacent to sites with existing populations of veteran trees
- where the land around the trees being treated is managed by cutting or extensive grazing
- where tree cover across the area where they are located does not exceed 25 per cent
- on trees that will not impede or be impeded by the crown or canopy of existing veteran trees
- on trees that are of the same native species and genetic origin as existing native veteran trees in the same area

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item promotes continuity in the provision of dead wood habitat to benefit rare or specialised wildlife where there is a generational gap between existing veteran trees and their successors.

If successful there will be deliberate 'damage' or aging of younger trees in association with veteran trees where there is a generation gap in the recruitment of future veterans. This will mimic the natural damage caused for example by lightning strikes, branch failure and woodpecker holes, speeding up of the process of producing valuable wood decay habitats otherwise only found in very old trees.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- a justification for the item that includes why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- photographs of the trees
- a map showing the location of mature and veteran standing trees and standing and fallen deadwood

Applicants must provide a written assessment and advice on the work required from a qualified arboricultural expert. This assessment must:

- lay out the intended outcome of the work
- explain how the long term health and viability of the trees to be cut will be maintained
- explain the requirements for subsequent management

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- remove any existing scrub around the selected trees
- carry out the work as set out in an approved specification or implementation plan conduct the work between 1 September and 1 March, using skilled labour
- cut trees at sufficient height to prevent grazing of re-growth
- enable monitoring of the trees' response to cutting, by tagging each tree and taking and retaining before and after photographs and making them available to Natural England on request
- leave all mature and veteran standing trees and all standing and fallen deadwood
- keep the deadwood of any tree that dies following veteranisation work and plant a replacement tree of the same native species and genetic origin

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Do not:

- use this item for work required for health and safety purposes

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Picking the right trees

'Veteranisation' or the creation of dead wood habitat on trees could shorten the trees life. It should be attempted only where there are enough trees to be left without such treatment and no late-mature trees to provide successors to any veterans. This method should never be used on trees which may already be developing wood decay habitat, or trees that already have important habitat, nor trees where damage may become a safety issue such as in parks or towns. Any intervention still needs to be sufficiently small so that it doesn't pose an immediate threat to the tree, allowing it to survive for many years.

Management

A number of methods can be used to encourage veteran features on younger trees. Advice must be sought from a suitably qualified arboriculturalist before carrying out any work. These methods include:

- cutting the tops of trees that are likely to respond to pollarding
- making holes in live standing trees to initiate rot
- deliberately damaging the bark to induce decay or simulate sap runs
- break branches, rather than saw them off flush, or create 'coronet' ends
- increase water retention in forks and crowns of trees by drilling holes

For more detailed advice on suitable techniques applicants should speak to their adviser.

Planting new trees

In the event that a tree dies following this work it must be replaced with a tree of the same species and genetic origin. Any replacement tree needs to be planted where there is enough room to grow an open crown.

Consents and permissions

Be aware that a number of consents and permissions may apply:

- the Tree Preservation Orders (TPO's) and Conservation Orders may apply to the trees on site
- old trees especially can host European Protected Species, such as bats

Read more about useful [tree management and safety information](#) ²¹⁹ from the Forestry Commission (FC).

Follow the advice on the VETree website for creating veteran features.

Related options and items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options and items:

- BE6 - Veteran tree surgery ¹⁸
- TE2 - Planting standard parkland tree ¹²⁷
- TE7 - Tree guard (wood post and rail) ¹³²
- TE8 - Tree guard (wood post and wire) ¹³³
- TE9 - Parkland tree guard - welded steel ¹³⁴
- WD4 - Management of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁷
- WD5 - Restoration of wood pasture and parkland ¹⁴⁸
- WD6 - Creation of wood pasture ¹⁴⁹

Further information

Further information on [risk management of trees](#) ²²⁰ is available from the national tree safety group.

Read these useful guidance booklets for more information on managing ancient or veteran trees:

- [Ancient tree guides \(booklets 1 to 8\)](#) ²²¹
- Lonsdale, D (ed) 2013, Ancient and other veteran trees: further guidance on management Tree Council
- Read, H. 2000 Veteran trees: A guide to good management. Veteran Trees Initiative

Identification of orchard fruit tree varieties (TE14)

How much will be paid

£29 per variety.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with one of the following options:

- [BE4 - Management of traditional orchards](#) ¹⁶
- [BE5 - Creation of traditional orchards](#) ¹⁷

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

If successful local and rare varieties of fruit trees will be identified which will help select varieties to be planted in orchard restoration projects.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- agree which specialist or organisation will identify the tree varieties
- have samples of fruit or leaves identified
- produce a map of the orchard showing the location of each species and variety identified

Samples can only be identified by:

- posting them to an organisation that provides a recognised fruit identification service
- getting a specialist to visit and identify the tree varieties at the right time of year for fruit or leaf identification

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

Small wildlife box (WB1)

How much will be paid

£28.50 per box.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- for tree sparrow, dormouse, targeted bat species or invertebrate pollinators (these are the 'target species'), unless an RSPB, Buglife or Natural England specialist support its use for another species
- when the other year-round target species' requirements (summer and winter foraging habitat) are being met on the holding or nearby

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item provides artificial nesting, roosting and hibernation sites for specific mammals, birds and invertebrates.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the proposed site for the wildlife box
- a justification for the item that includes the reasons why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

The justification must include the species that the box will support. If the species differs from the target species listed above, a specialist supporting recommendation will be needed.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to agree with Natural England a specification for the box. Each box should be sited in the agreed location and cleaned out in the autumn (October and November), unless it's a bee box, or hibernating or roosting bats are using it. Each box must be maintained in good condition, with any damage or losses made good during the agreement term.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date that the nest boxes are cleaned out (unless used by bats or invertebrates)
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Location

Keep the box in its original location, but if it's not being used after year 3, ask Natural England for relocation advice.

Dormice

Boxes should be:

- in ancient woodlands or large hedgerows - avoid isolated trees
- in batches of at least 10 (ideally over 50), spaced 10m to 20m at around 30 boxes per hectare
- 1.5m to 2m above the ground, and over 3m if public have access
- away from footpaths
- made of untreated timber
- based on the [PTES box construction guidance](#) ²²²

Tree sparrows

Boxes should be:

- on farm buildings or hedgerow trees, ideally near permanent water such as ponds
- away from places cats and squirrels can easily access, with a secure lid
- out of the midday sun
- weatherproof with small drainage holes in the floor
- made from wood at least 15mm thick with a 28mm entrance hole - follow the [RSPB](#) ²²³ and [British Trust for Ornithology](#) ²²⁴ guidance

Bats

Boxes should be:

- large enough for a maternity colony to cluster to conserve heat
- dry, rainproof and draught-free, with no gaps where the sides and top join
- entered by a slit at the base (front or back) no more than 15mm to 20mm wide - follow the [Bat Conservation Trust guidance](#) ²²⁵
- preservative-free if made of wood
- out of the midday sun
- close to a hedgerow or tree line
- placed with other boxes facing in different directions to offer a range of temperature conditions

Solitary bees

Boxes should be:

- in a dry, sunny and sheltered position on farm buildings, a post, or freestanding with a raised base to prevent rising damp
- near pollen and nectar forage
- 50cm by 50cm and 20cm deep, open fronted but with a back - [follow the Buglife guidance](#) ²²⁶
- made of untreated timber
- weatherproof with small drainage holes in the floor
- contain at least four compartments, packed tightly with drilled hardwood blocks, bamboo stem sections and reed stems or paper drinking straws

Further information

Bats and their roosts are protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 - it's an offence to disturb, handle or kill bats. A licence from Natural England is needed to inspect bat boxes that have been or are being used by bats.

Medium wildlife box (WB2)

How much will be paid

£39 per box.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- for tree sparrow (as a triple box) or for bats (these are the 'target species'), unless RSPB or a Natural England bird specialist support its use for another species
- when the other year-round target species' requirements (summer and winter foraging habitat) are being met on the holding or nearby

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item provides artificial nesting, roosting and hibernation sites for specific mammals and birds.

This includes tree sparrow and targeted bat species.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the proposed site for the wildlife box
- a justification for the item that includes the reasons why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

The justification must include the species that the box will support. If the species differs from the target species listed above, a specialist supporting recommendation will be needed.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to agree with Natural England a specification for the box. Each box should be sited in the agreed location and cleaned out in the autumn (October and November), unless hibernating or roosting bats are using it. Each box must be maintained in good condition, with any damage or losses made good during the agreement term.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date that the nest boxes are cleaned out (unless used by bats or invertebrates)
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Each box must be maintained in good condition, with any damage or losses made good during the agreement term.

Location

Keep the box in its original location if it's being used. If it's not being used after year 3, ask Natural England for relocation advice. Boxes should be strapped to trees with wire and hose or rubber to prevent tree damage.

Tree sparrows

Boxes should be:

- in farm buildings or hedgerow trees, ideally near permanent water such as ponds or ditches
- away from bird feeders or places cats and squirrels can easily access, with a secure lid
- out of the midday sun
- weatherproof with small drainage holes in the floor
- made from wood at least 15mm thick with a 28mm entrance hole - follow the [RSPB](#) ²²³ and [British Trust for Ornithology](#) ²²⁴ guidance

Bats

Boxes should be:

- large enough for a maternity colony to cluster to conserve heat
- dry, rainproof and draught-free, with no gaps where the sides and top join
- entered by a slit at the base (front or back) no more than 15mm to 20mm wide - follow the [Bat Conservation Trust guidance](#) ²²⁵
- where bats are known to feed
- preservative-free if made of wood
- sheltered from strong winds and sun for at least part of day
- close to a hedgerow, tree line or other linear vegetation feature
- placed with one or two other boxes facing in different directions to offer a range of temperature conditions

Further information

Bats and their roosts are protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 - it's an offence to disturb, handle or kill bats. A licence from Natural England is needed to inspect bat boxes that have been or are being used by bats.

Large wildlife box (WB3)

How much will be paid

£100 per box.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- for barn owls or kestrels (these are the 'target species'), unless there is support from the RSPB or a Natural England bird specialist for another species
- when the other year-round requirements (summer and winter foraging habitat) for the target species are being met on the holding or nearby

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item provides artificial nesting and roosting sites for large birds, in particular barn owls and kestrels.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs of the proposed site for the wildlife box
- a justification for the item that includes the reasons why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements

The justification must include the species that the box will support. If the species differs from the target species listed above, a specialist supporting recommendation will be needed.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to agree with Natural England a specification for the box. Each box should be sited in the agreed location and cleaned out in the autumn (October and November), unless hibernating or roosting bats are using it. Each box must be maintained in good condition, with any damage or losses made good during the agreement term.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- the date that the nest boxes are cleaned out (unless used by bats or invertebrates)
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Each box must be maintained in good condition, with any damage or losses made good during the agreement term.

Location

This item can be used anywhere on the holding. Ideally it should be used with other habitat options such as moorland, rough grassland, boundary field margins, in-field or boundary trees, or historic buildings.

Keep the box in its original location if it's being used. If it's not being used after year 3, ask Natural England for relocation advice.

Construction

Natural England will give location and design guidance as well as the specification, which is likely to include:

- box design and materials
- preferred location
- maintenance requirements

The Barn Owl Trust has [information on the best locations and how to construct a box](#) ²²⁷ (kestrel boxes generally follow similar construction guidance). The [RSPB](#) ²²⁸ also has information on barn owl and kestrel boxes.

The box should be at least 1km away from any motorway, dual carriageway or similar major road. It should have entrance holes:

- at least 100mm diameter or 100mm by 100mm square
- that are, ideally, 100mm by 130mm
- and are at most 150mm by 150mm (up to 210mm by 300mm for kestrels)

It should also:

- have a nest chamber floor area of at least 0.16 square metres (that is, sides at least 40cm x 40cm), ideally 0.2 to 0.4 square metres
- be at least 46cm from the bottom of entrance hole to the nest (but only 10cm for kestrels)
- have an external platform below the entrance hole or perch with enough room for an entire brood of owlets or young kestrels to exercise and await food deliveries
- be easy to clean
- have wire straps with hose, nylon bolts or aluminium nails to secure the box to the tree or building to prevent damage
- have its tree fixings adjusted each year so they don't cut into the growing tree or cause the box to 'explode' off the bolts
- be sturdy yet light enough to allow safe erection using basic equipment
- be covered with thick roofing felt if outside

Funding (per unit per year): [Up to £100](#) ²²⁹

Grip blocking drainage channels (WN1)

How much will be paid

£14.80 per block.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used where:

- grip blocking will contribute to restoration of priority habitats
- re-wetting can provide habitat for breeding waders
- the Environment Agency gives written support regarding impact on flood risk
- blocking of grips or drainage channels is included in an implementation plan or feasibility study agreed with Natural England

This item must be used with 1 of the following options:

- [UP2 - Management of rough grazing for birds](#) ¹⁴⁰
- [UP3 - Management of moorland](#) ¹⁴¹

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will maintain and restore moorland habitats, vegetation mosaics and associated wildlife.

If successful there will be restored, rewetted moorland and peatland habitats supporting target vegetation and species.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- a justification for the item that includes why the item is necessary and how it meets the eligibility requirements
- a copy of the implementation plan or feasibility study, where applicable
- photographs of the sites that will be blocked

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to block grips or drainage channels as agreed in the implementation plan or feasibility study ensuring:

- the blocks are wider than the grip and keyed into grip sides to prevent breaching and erosion
- the grips are blocked from the top downwards
- dams match the topography with varied positions at around 7m apart (but no more than 10m apart)
- the grips can fill to a water level above the base of the next dam higher up the slope
- the top of dams are slightly higher than ground level after installation and natural shrinkage, water then overflows away from the dam and soaks into the ground
- a very low ground pressure excavator with wide tracks is used when grip blocking

Inspect all grips and blocks ensuring that:

- there are no breaches in grips and blocks
- excess water from the grip doesn't flow into the channel below the block
- excess water across the moor soaks into the ground, down slope from the grip
- no water flows between dams except for natural peak surface water

Take photographs and write records of inspections. Send these to Natural England within 1 month of inspection if the work doesn't meet the requirements.

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- records of inspections
- the implementation plan or feasibility study
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

The agreement will set out what must not be done. It is likely successful applicants will not be allowed to:

- damage surface vegetation
- expose bare soil or peat
- establish linear routes

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Employ specialist contractors

Consider employing specialist contractors to do this work.

Pick the right location

Pick areas:

- where deep peat soils can support peat-forming blanket bog vegetation
- targeted by Natural England as priority habitat for moorland and blanket bog

Managing historic and archaeological features

Show the location of any features of historic or archaeological importance in the implementation plan to avoid damaging them.

Using vehicles and machines on site

Reduce machine damage by adding steps in the implementation plan to factor in:

- site access tracks
- the surrounding habitat
- the use of low pressure and appropriate machines

Further information

Information on the best ways to grip block different sites can be found on the [Yorkshire Peat Partnership website](#)²³⁰.

Creation of scrapes and gutters (WN2)

How much will be paid

£2.80 per square metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used in locations agreed with a Natural England adviser.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- on historic or archaeological features, unless consent has been given by a Natural England specialist or local Historic Environment Service.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

Scrapes provide areas of bare ground, which may be designed to hold water in wet habitats or provide early successional areas in dry habitats. Gutters provide shallow channels to hold/transport water through wet habitats and provide feeding areas for waders.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- agree a detailed specification with Natural England for creating scrapes or gutters
- create the scrapes or gutters in accordance with this specification
- follow the implementation plan and complete it

Scrapes for waders and wildfowl

If creating scrapes for waders and wildfowl, applicants are likely to need to:

- locate them at least 100m away from hedges or tall trees, in the place shown in the specification
- carry out the work between July and November
- make sure the scrape has an irregular shape, to maximise the length of its edge
- grade the sides of the scrape so that there's a gentle slope from the shallow margins (3cm to 5cm deep) to a maximum depth of 40cm to 50cm at the centre
- leave the surface of the scrape rough
- keep the scrape wet by using gravity feed or pumping between mid-November and June if groundwater or rainfall is low (as agreed with Natural England)

Gutters

If creating gutters, successful applicants are likely to need to:

- create them in the places shown in the specification
- carry out the work between July and November
- make sure the gutters are at least 30cm deep and 1.5m wide, with gently sloping edges and shallow margins that are 3cm to 5cm deep
- connect the gutters to ditches with high water levels
- periodically isolate gutters from ditches where ditch water levels can't be held high
- keep the gutters wet using gravity feed, water control structures or pumps (as detailed in the specification agreed with Natural England)

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- records of inspections
- the implementation plan or feasibility study
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

The agreement will set out what must not be done. It is likely successful applicants will not be allowed to:

- use spoil to fill hollows or low areas within the field and that it doesn't form a bund or bank around the scrape or gutter
- place spoil placed on areas with high soil erosion or runoff potential
- create islands within scrapes
- carry out works when ground-nesting birds are present
- fence the scrapes and gutters

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

What the specification should include

The specification will identify the purpose of the scrapes and gutters, and will be tailored accordingly. It should take account of site hydrology, soil type, botanical interest, archaeological and historic features, and landscape character. The shape, size, depth, location, methods, timing of the work, and spoil disposal and ongoing management requirements should all be specified. Specialist advice may be required.

How to apply for consent

Consent may be needed from the local land drainage authority (such as the Environment Agency, Internal Drainage Board or local authority) to create scrapes or dispose of spoil. A waste exemption licence may also be required.

When not to use this item

This item should not be used to prevent soil erosion or runoff. The soil and water capital items should be used instead.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options:

- WT6 - Management of reedbed ¹⁶²
- WT7 - Creation of reedbed ¹⁶³
- WT8 - Management of fen ¹⁶⁴
- WT9 - Creation of fen ¹⁶⁵
- GS9 - Management of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁷
- GS10 - Management of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁵⁸
- GS11 - Creation of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁹
- GS12 - Creation of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁶⁰
- GS13 - Management of grassland for target features ⁶¹
- GS14 - Creation of grassland for target features ⁶²

Ditch, dyke and rhine restoration (WN3)

How much will be paid

£7.30 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used if an assessment of the existing biological interest of the site, particularly related to protected species, is sent with the application.

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used for routine agricultural maintenance or to drain land prone to waterlogging.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will restore the wildlife value of overgrown or neglected ditches and help to establish raised water levels for restoring or creating habitats.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- an assessment of the existing biological interest of the site, particularly related to protected species
- a copy of any relevant consents (for example from the Environment Agency, Internal Drainage Board or English Heritage)

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- carry out the restoration work between 1 January and 28 February or 1 July and 31 December (the exact timing will be determined by the pre-application assessment)
- only re-profile or cut deeper than the original profile by agreement with the adviser
- if re-profiling, create a variety of depths in the channel, from 70cm to 100cm, grading to a shallow, wet, marginal fringe
- if re-profiling, make sure the profile varies, with most of the slopes between 30 and 45 degrees
- work from one bank in an upstream direction, restoring only half the ditch in any one year
- restore one side of the ditch along its full length, or alternate 100m sections along both sides
- retain any in-channel features such as gravel beds, riffles and natural meanders
- create berms along the sides of the ditch
- secure material at the downstream end of the ditch during dredging or re-profiling to capture silt in the water, and remove this when any silt has settled
- place the spoil on top of the bank or in the field next to it, making sure that it isn't used to fill hollows or low areas within the field

- make sure that the spoil isn't placed on historic or archaeological features
- spread the spoil thinly to prevent a spoil bank from forming
- place all fences at least 1m away from the edge of the bank top

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

The agreement will set out what must not be done. It is likely successful applicants will not be allowed to:

- reprofile or cut deeper than the original profile unless by agreement with the adviser
- fill hollows or low areas within the field with spoil
- place spoil on historic or archaeological features

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Where to use this item

Use this item on ditches that have become silted up through neglect and have channels that need to be cleaned and banks that need to be reprofiled. Using this item will create a more varied habitat for wildlife.

This item can also be used to prevent the degradation of historic environment features and waterlogged archaeological deposits by helping to support high water levels.

Re-profiling ditches, dykes and rhines

The profile of restored ditches, dykes and rhines should reflect the character of existing features in the local area.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following options:

- [WT6 - Management of reedbed](#) ¹⁶²
- [WT7 - Creation of reedbed](#) ¹⁶³
- [WT8 - Management of fen](#) ¹⁶⁴
- [WT9 - Creation of fen](#) ¹⁶⁵
- [GS7 - Restoration towards species-rich grassland](#) ⁵⁵
- [GS8 - Creation of species-rich grassland](#) ⁵⁶
- [GS9 - Management of wet grassland for breeding waders](#) ⁵⁷
- [GS10 - Management of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl](#) ⁵⁸
- [GS11 - Creation of wet grassland for breeding waders](#) ⁵⁹
- [GS12 - Creation of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl](#) ⁶⁰
- [GS13 - Management of grassland for target features](#) ⁶¹
- [GS14 - Creation of grassland for target features](#) ⁶²
- [HS7 - Management of historic water meadows through traditional irrigation](#) ⁶⁶

Ditch, dyke and rhine creation (WN4)

How much will be paid

£8.40 per metre.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used in combination with one of the following management options:

- WT6 - Management of reedbed ¹⁶²
- WT7 - Creation of reedbed ¹⁶³
- WT8 - Management of fen ¹⁶⁴
- WT9 - Creation of fen ¹⁶⁵
- GS7 - Restoration towards species-rich grassland ⁵⁵
- GS8 - Creation of species-rich grassland ⁵⁶
- GS9 - Management of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁷
- GS10 - Management of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁵⁸
- GS11 - Creation of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁹
- GS12 - Creation of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁶⁰
- GS13 - Management of grassland for target features ⁶¹
- GS14 - Creation of grassland for target features ⁶²
- HS7 - Management of historic water meadows through traditional irrigation ⁶⁶

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used to create ditches that will lead to waterlogged land being drained or archaeological features being dried out.

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item aims to establish raised water levels to help restore or create habitats.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying for this item applicants should contact the Environment Agency.

Applicants are likely to have to send the following with their application:

- copies of advice and relevant consents received from the Environment Agency, Internal Drainage Board or English Heritage

On the land

Successful applicants are likely to need to:

- create a channel 70cm to 100cm deep, creating a variety of depths in it and grading to a shallow, wet marginal fringe
- make sure that the bank slope profile varies along the length of the ditch (most slopes should be between 30 and 45 degrees)
- create berms along the sides of the ditch
- place the excavated material on top of the bank or in the field next to it, making sure it doesn't fill hollows or low areas
- make sure the excavated material isn't placed on historic or archaeological features
- spread the spoil thinly to prevent a spoil bank from forming

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

The agreement will set out what must not be done. It is likely successful applicants will not be allowed to:

- fill hollows or low areas within the field with spoil
- place spoil on historic or archaeological features

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

The applicant should aim to create ditches, rhines or dykes that are characteristic of the local landscape.

Pond management (first 100 sq m) (WN5)

How much will be paid

£270 per pond.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- on ponds of up to 1 hectare (ha)
- in combination with a pond buffer strip option, if the pond is next to cultivated land or intensive grassland
- to restore ponds for which an assessment of existing biological interest and historic features is submitted with the application

When this item can't be used

This item can't be used:

- to create ponds within 6m of a historic or archaeological feature identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- within areas of wildlife habitat identified in the FER except with the written agreement of Natural England

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create networks or complexes of at least 3 ponds and restore the wildlife value of ponds that have become degraded.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs showing the pond (or the location of a new pond) before the works begin
- an assessment of existing biological interest and historic features for ponds to be restored

Pond creation

Successful applicants will need to:

- peg out the outline of the pond before excavations start, making sure that the pond has an irregular edge
- create a variety of water depths, from very shallow margins to pools of up to 1m to 1.5m deep and at least 7m by 7m square
- make sure that the majority of the margin is gently sloping, to create a large drawdown zone and extensive shallows
- use mechanical means or a weed wiper to control injurious weeds that colonise the spoil
- place any fencing at least 1m away from the bank top

Pond restoration

Successful applicants will need to:

- carry out the work within the dates determined by the pre-application assessment
- remove woody cover from at least three-quarters of the pond margin, especially the southern side, so the pond receives the morning sun over a large area
- remove fallen trees and trees growing in the water to create open water
- keep features of historic or archaeological interest identified in the pre-application assessment
- remove sources of water pollution
- place cut vegetation far enough away from the top of the bank to prevent decaying material and run-off from falling in and polluting the pond
- use mechanical means or a weed wiper to control injurious weeds that colonise the spoil
- place any fencing at least 1m away from the bank top

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Pond creation

Do not:

- link the pond to inflowing water from ditches and streams
- plant around the pond
- use spoil to form a mound or bank around the pond or to fill and level neighbouring wet areas
- dispose of spoil on historic or archaeological features, as identified in the FER
- introduce any plants or animals to the pond, or feed wildfowl in or around it

Pond restoration

Do not:

- re-profile or cut deeper than the original profile
- use spoil to form a mound or bank around the pond or to fill and level adjacent wet areas
- dispose of spoil on historic or archaeological features
- use herbicides to control aquatic plants and bankside vegetation
- introduce any plants or animals to the pond, or feed wildfowl in or around the pond
- plant the pond banks following restoration, or plant trees or shrubs around the southern margin of the pond or anywhere around a pond within an open landscape

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

How to choose a site

Create ponds in low input, semi-natural habitats that have small catchments and are unconnected to other water bodies (to protect them from pollution). To encourage biodiversity, aim to create a variety of pond types (eg in depth, size and age) close to other freshwater habitats.

How to manage the site

Manage only part of the pond at any one time and always keep some of the existing habitat as it is and keep some of the leaf litter, logs and woody debris. If there are a number of ponds on a site, don't use the same management plan on all of them at the same time. Aim to maintain diversity in the pond complex. If the pond contains a protected species, a [wildlife licence](#) ²³¹ will be required.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following items:

- [WN6 - Pond management \(areas more than 100 sq m\)](#) ¹⁵⁷

Further information

More information about creating ponds is available from the [Freshwater Habitats Trust](#) ¹⁷⁵.

Pond management (areas more than 100 sq m) (WN6)

How much will be paid

£170 per 100 square metres.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Mid Tier
- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- on ponds of up to 1 hectare (ha)
- in combination with a pond buffer strip option, if the pond is next to cultivated land or intensive grassland
- to restore ponds for which an assessment of existing biological interest and historic features is submitted with the application

When this item can't be used

- to create ponds within 6m of a historic or archaeological feature identified in the farm environment record (FER)
- within areas of wildlife habitat identified in the FER except with the written agreement of Natural England

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will create networks or complexes of at least 3 ponds and restore the wildlife value of ponds that have become degraded.

Requirements

Higher Tier agreements

The requirements may differ slightly for a Higher Tier agreement as the item will be tailored to the site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- photographs showing the pond (or the location of a new pond) before the works begin
- an assessment of existing biological interest and historic features for ponds to be restored

Pond creation

Successful applicants will need to:

- peg out the outline of the pond before excavations start, making sure that the pond has an irregular edge
- create a variety of water depths, from very shallow margins to pools of up to 1m to 1.5m deep and more than 10m by 10m square
- make sure that the majority of the margin is gently sloping, to create a large drawdown zone and extensive shallows
- use mechanical means or a weed wiper to control injurious weeds that colonise the spoil
- place any fencing at least 1m away from the bank top

Pond restoration

Successful applicants will need to:

- carry out the work within the dates determined by the pre-application assessment
- remove woody cover from at least three-quarters of the pond margin, especially the southern side, so the pond receives the morning sun over a large area
- remove fallen trees and trees growing in the water to create open water
- keep features of historic or archaeological interest identified in the pre-application assessment
- remove sources of water pollution
- place cut vegetation far enough away from the top of the bank to prevent decaying material and run-off from falling in and polluting the pond
- use mechanical means or a weed wiper to control injurious weeds that colonise the spoil
- place any fencing at least 1m away from the bank top

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

What must not be done

Pond creation

Do not:

- link the pond to inflowing water from ditches and streams
- plant around the pond
- use spoil to form a mound or bank around the pond or to fill and level neighbouring wet areas
- dispose of spoil on historic or archaeological features, as identified in the FER
- introduce any plants or animals to the pond, or feed wildfowl in or around it

Pond restoration

Do not:

- re-profile or cut deeper than the original profile
- use spoil to form a mound or bank around the pond or to fill and level adjacent wet areas
- dispose of spoil on historic or archaeological features
- use herbicides to control aquatic plants and bankside vegetation
- introduce any plants or animals to the pond, or feed wildfowl in or around the pond
- plant the pond banks following restoration, or plant trees or shrubs around the southern margin of the pond or anywhere around a pond within an open landscape

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item

How to choose a site

Create ponds in low input, semi-natural habitats that have small catchments and are unconnected to other water bodies (to protect them from pollution). To encourage biodiversity, aim to create a variety of pond types (e.g. in depth, size and age) close to other freshwater habitats.

How to manage the site

Manage only part of the pond at any one time and always keep some of the existing habitat as it is and keep some of the leaf litter, logs and woody debris. If there are a number of ponds on a site, don't use the same management plan on all of them at the same time. Aim to maintain diversity in the pond complex. If the pond contains a protected species, a [wildlife licence](#) ²³¹ will be required.

Related items

This item can be used on the same area as the following item:

- [WN5 - Pond management \(first 100 sq m\)](#) ¹⁵⁶

Further information

More information about creating ponds is available from the [Freshwater Habitats Trust](#) ¹⁷⁵.

Restoration of large water bodies (WN7)

How much will be paid

Up to 100% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used:

- on sites of special scientific interest (SSSIs) with ecologically degraded water bodies of 1 hectare (ha) or more
- if other land management options are included in the agreement

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#)³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#)⁴.

How it benefits the environment

This item will restore the wildlife value of large water bodies that have become degraded.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying for this item applicants should contact the Environment Agency.

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- a copy of Environment Agency advice and any permits.

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification for the works with Natural England in year 1 of the agreement
- provide a minimum of 3 written quotations for the completion of the works, identifying associated costs
- agree the selected quotation with Natural England in year 1 of the agreement
- complete the works as set out in the approved specification and within the agreed timescale

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

This item can be used to support the implementation of lake restoration plans. It may also cover one or more of the following:

- water management
- scrub management
- management of invasive non-native species
- fish removal
- bird control
- desilting

Timber sluice (WN8)

How much will be paid

£315 per sluice.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used with one of the following management options:

- GS7 - Restoration towards species-rich grassland ⁵⁵
- GS8 - Creation of species-rich grassland ⁵⁶
- GS9 - Management of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁷
- GS10 - Management of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁵⁸
- GS11 - Creation of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁹
- GS12 - Creation of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁶⁰
- GS13 - Management of grassland for target features ⁶¹
- GS14 - Creation of grassland for target features ⁶²
- HS7 - Management of historic water meadows through traditional irrigation ⁶⁶
- WT6 - Management of reedbed ¹⁶²
- WT7 - Creation of reedbed ¹⁶³
- WT8 - Management of fen ¹⁶⁴
- WT9 - Creation of fen ¹⁶⁵

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How it benefits the environment

This item will provide a simple mechanism for water level control, which will support raised water levels for restoring or creating habitats.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying for this item, applicants should contact the Environment Agency.

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- copies of any advice or consent received from the Environment Agency or other relevant consents, for example from the Internal Drainage Board

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- construct the sluice to the size and height agreed with Natural England
- use pre-cut tongue and groove or chamfered boards, so that they fit tightly together and can easily be re-used or replaced
- drive the boards far into the ditch sides and ditch bed, so that the bottoms are at least 300mm into impermeable soil (failure to do this will cause leaks)
- make sure that the boards are long enough to raise the water to the desired level
- install a first board central to the ditch, making sure it's absolutely vertical
- drive in subsequent boards on either side of the central board and build towards each ditch bank
- make sure that the final boards are well keyed into the ditch banks (use horizontal timbers or 'string pieces' to prevent them from moving or spreading)

Alternatively, for seepage barriers successful applicants will need to follow these steps:

- construct the barrier using wooden slats
- make sure the slats are formed either vertically or horizontally (if they're less than 2m wide)
- leave a small gap of 2mm between each slat to allow the slow movement of water
- use posts to support and secure the slats
- make sure the vertically arranged slats stay in place by using horizontal timbers to brace them to posts on either side of the ditch
- once the vertical boards are in place, cut out an appropriately sized opening and screw metal channelling to each vertical edge so that it accepts sluice boards
- install a plank bridge across the back of the board tops on the downstream side
- secure the plank bridge firmly into the ditch banks (to strengthen the structure and allow access to the drop boards for adjustment)

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Use this item on drains, ditches and minor watercourses of appropriate, relatively small size. Use 'like for like' materials if replacing an existing timber sluice.

Brick, stone or concrete sluice (WN9)

How much will be paid

£2480 per sluice

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

This item can only be used in combination with one of the following management options:

- WT6 - Management of reedbed ¹⁶²
- WT7 - Creation of reedbed ¹⁶³
- WT8 - Management of fen ¹⁶⁴
- WT9 - Creation of fen ¹⁶⁵
- GS7 - Restoration towards species-rich grassland ⁵⁵
- GS8 - Creation of species-rich grassland ⁵⁶
- GS9 - Management of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁷
- GS10 - Management of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁵⁸
- GS11 - Creation of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁹
- GS12 - Creation of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁶⁰
- GS13 - Management of grassland for target features ⁶¹
- GS14 - Creation of grassland for target features ⁶²
- HS7 - Management of historic water meadows through traditional irrigation ⁶⁶

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item aims to provide a robust and substantial structure for water level control to support raised water levels for habitat restoration or creation.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying for this item applicants should contact the Environment Agency:

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- a copy of advice provided by the Environment Agency
- any relevant consents, eg from the Environment Agency, Internal Drainage Board or English Heritage

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification for the works with Natural England
- complete the works as set out in the approved specification and within the agreed timescale

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is unavailable
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

Applications for consent will need to be supported by fully dimensioned drawings and the specification.

If the sluice replaces an existing one, materials and construction should reflect the original. Otherwise, choice of materials and construction should reflect similar features in the local area.

Construction of water penning structures (WN10)

How much will be paid

Up to 100% of actual costs.

Where the item is available

This item is available for:

- Higher Tier

Only use this item on sites where it isn't possible to use standard soil bunds or sluices to raise water levels. The item must be used in combination with one of the following options:

- GS9 - Management of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁷
- GS10 - Management of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁵⁸
- GS11 - Creation of wet grassland for breeding waders ⁵⁹
- GS12 - Creation of wet grassland for wintering waders and wildfowl ⁶⁰
- WT6 - Management of reedbed ¹⁶²
- WT7 - Creation of reedbed ¹⁶³
- WT8 - Management of fen ¹⁶⁴
- WT9 - Creation of fen ¹⁶⁵

How to apply

Applicants can read the [Countryside Stewardship guidance](#) ³ for more on eligibility and [how to apply](#) ⁴.

How this item will benefit the environment

This item will provide bespoke water penning or control structures to support raised water levels for restoring or creating habitats.

Requirements

The detailed requirements for this item will be tailored to the Higher Tier site. Applicants should discuss and agree these requirements with their adviser.

Applications

Before applying for this item applicants should contact the Environment Agency.

Applicants will need to send the following with their application:

- a copy of any advice or consent received from the Environment Agency
- any other relevant consents, for example from the Internal Drainage Board

On the land

Successful applicants will need to:

- agree a specification for the works with Natural England (NE) in year 1 of the agreement
- provide a minimum of 3 written quotations for the completion of the works, identifying associated costs
- agree the selected quotation with NE in year 1 of the agreement
- complete the works as set out in the approved specification and within the agreed time period

Keeping records

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them on request:

- any consents or permissions connected with the work
- the 3 quotes for completion of the work
- please see the [record keeping and inspection requirements](#) for more detail

Successful applicants will need to keep the following records and supply them with the claim:

- receipted invoices or bank statements where a receipted invoice is not available
- photographs of the completed work

How to carry out this item

The following section gives advice on carrying out this item successfully but does not form part of the requirements for this item.

How to apply for consent

Fully dimensioned drawings and the specification itself will be required when applying for consent.

Where to use this item

This item can be used for raising banks, installing gauge boards or tilting weirs.

Further Information

1. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/countryside-stewardship-manual-print-version>
2. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/countryside-stewardship-manual-print-version>
3. <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/countryside-stewardship>
4. <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/countryside-stewardship/how-to-apply>
5. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/basic-overwinter-stubble-ab2>
6. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/enhanced-overwinter-stubble-ab6>
7. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/whole-crop-cereals-ab7>
8. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/winter-bird-food-ab9>
9. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/unharvested-cereal-headland-ab10>
10. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/cultivated-areas-for-arable-plants-ab11>
11. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/harvested-low-input-cereal-ab14>
12. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/autumn-sown-bumblebird-mix-ab16>
13. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/access-capital-items-ac1>
14. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/countryside-educational-access-visits-accreditation-ac2>
15. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-hedgerows-be3>
16. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-traditional-orchards-be4>
17. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-traditional-orchards-be5>
18. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/veteran-tree-surgery-be6>
19. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/supplement-for-restorative-pruning-of-fruit-trees-be7>
20. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stone-faced-bank-repair-bn1>
21. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stone-faced-bank-restoration-bn2>
22. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/earth-bank-creation-bn3>
23. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/earth-bank-restoration-bn4>
24. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hedgerow-laying-bn5>
25. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hedgerow-coppicing-bn6>
26. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hedgerow-gapping-up-bn7>
27. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hedgerow-supplement-casting-up-bn8>
28. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hedgerow-supplement-substantial-pre-work-bn9>
29. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hedgerow-supplement-top-binding-and-staking-bn10>
30. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/planting-new-hedges-bn11>
31. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stone-wall-restoration-bn12>
32. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stone-wall-supplement-top-wiring-bn13>
33. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stone-wall-supplement-stone-from-quarry-bn14>
34. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stone-wall-supplement-difficult-sites-bn15>
35. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/educational-access-ed1>
36. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/fencing-fg1>
37. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/sheep-netting-fg2>
38. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/permanent-electric-fencing-fg3>
39. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/rabbit-fencing-supplement-fg4>
40. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/fencing-supplement-difficult-sites-fg5>
41. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/invisible-fencing-system-fg6>
42. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/anti-predator-combination-fencing-fg7>
43. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/anti-predator-temporary-electric-fencing-fg8>
44. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/deer-fencing-fg9>
45. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/temporary-deer-fencing-fg10>
46. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/deer-exclosure-plot-fg11>
47. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/wooden-field-gate-fg12>
48. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stone-gate-post-fg13>
49. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/badger-gate-fg14>
50. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/water-gates-fg15>

51. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-geodiversity-features-fm1>
52. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/major-preparatory-works-for-priority-habitats-creation-and-restoration-and-priority-species-fm2>
53. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/deer-high-seat-fy1>
54. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/woodland-infrastructure-fy2>
55. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/restoration-towards-species-rich-grassland-gs7>
56. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-species-rich-grassland-gs8>
57. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-wet-grassland-for-breeding-waders-gs9>
58. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-wet-grassland-for-wintering-waders-and-wildfowl-gs10>
59. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-wet-grassland-for-breeding-waders-gs11>
60. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-wet-grassland-for-wintering-waders-and-wildfowl-gs12>
61. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-grassland-for-target-features-gs13>
62. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-grassland-for-target-features-gs14>
63. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/historic-and-archaeological-feature-protection-he1>
64. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/historic-building-restoration-he2>
65. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/removal-of-eyesore-he3>
66. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-historic-water-meadows-through-traditional-irrigation-hs7>
67. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/cattle-grid-lv1>
68. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/livestock-handling-facilities-lv2>
69. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hard-bases-for-livestock-drinkers-lv3>
70. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/hard-bases-for-livestock-feeders-lv4>
71. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/pasture-pumps-and-associated-pipework-lv5>
72. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/ram-pumps-and-associated-pipework-lv6>
73. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/livestock-troughs-lv7>
74. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/pipework-associated-with-livestock-troughs-lv8>
75. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/overwintered-stubble-op1>
76. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/wild-bird-seed-mixture-op2>
77. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/undersown-cereal-op5>
78. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/organic-conversion-rotational-land-or3>
79. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/implementation-plan-pa1>
80. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/feasibility-study-pa2>
81. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/woodland-management-plan-pa3>
82. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/resurfacing-of-gateways-rp1>
83. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/gateway-relocation-rp2>
84. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/watercourse-crossings-rp3>
85. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/livestock-and-machinery-hardcore-tracks-rp4>
86. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/cross-drains-rp5>
87. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/installation-of-piped-culverts-in-ditches-rp6>
88. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/sediment-ponds-and-traps-rp7>
89. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/constructed-wetlands-for-the-treatment-of-pollution-rp8>
90. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/earth-banks-and-soil-bunds-rp9>
91. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/silt-filtration-dams-or-seepage-barriers-rp10>
92. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/swales-rp11>
93. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/check-dams-rp12>
94. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/yard-underground-drainage-pipework-rp13>
95. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/yard-inspection-pit-rp14>
96. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/concrete-yard-renewal-rp15>
97. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/rainwater-goods-rp16>
98. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/storage-tanks-underground-rp17>
99. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/above-ground-tanks-rp18>

100. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/first-flush-rainwater-diverters-and-down-pipe-filters-p19>
101. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/relocation-of-sheep-dips-and-pens-rp20>
102. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/relocation-of-sheep-pens-only-rp21>
103. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/sheep-dip-drainage-aprons-and-sumps-rp22>
104. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/installation-of-livestock-drinking-troughs-in-draining-pens-for-freshly-dipped-sheep-rp23>
105. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/lined-biobed-plus-pesticide-loading-and-wash-down-area-rp24>
106. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/lined-biobed-with-existing-washdown-area-rp25>
107. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/biofilters-rp26>
108. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/sprayer-or-applicator-load-and-wash-down-area-rp27>
109. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/roofing-sprayer-washdown-area-manure-storage-area-livestock-gathering-area-slurry-stores-silage-stores-rp28>
110. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/self-supporting-covers-for-slurry-stores-rp29>
111. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/floating-covers-for-slurry-stores-and-lagoons-rp30>
112. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/equipment-to-disrupt-tramlines-in-arable-areas-rp31>
113. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/scrub-control-and-felling-diseased-trees-sb1>
114. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/scrub-control-difficult-sites-sb2>
115. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/tree-removal-sb3>
116. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/chemical-bracken-control-sb4>
117. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/mechanical-bracken-control-sb5>
118. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/rhododendron-control-sb6>
119. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/4m-to-6m-buffer-strip-on-cultivated-land-sw1>
120. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/4m-to-6m-buffer-strip-on-intensive-grass-land-sw2>
121. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/in-field-grass-strips-sw3>
122. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/12m-to-24m-watercourse-buffer-strip-on-cultivated-land-sw4>
123. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/arable-reversion-to-grassland-with-low-fertiliser-input-sw7>
124. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-intensive-grassland-adjacent-to-a-watercourse-sw8>
125. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/riparian-management-strip-sw11>
126. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/planting-standard-hedgerow-tree-te1>
127. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/planting-standard-parkland-tree-te2>
128. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/planting-fruit-trees-te3>
129. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/supply-and-plant-tree-te4>
130. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/supplement-for-use-of-individual-tree-shelters-te5>
131. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/tree-guard-tube-and-mesh-te6>
132. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/tree-guard-wood-post-and-rail-te7>
133. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/tree-guard-wood-post-and-wire-te8>
134. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/parkland-tree-guard-welded-steel-te9>
135. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/coppicing-bankside-trees-te10>
136. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/tree-surgery-te11>
137. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/stump-grinding-te12>
138. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-dead-wood-habitat-on-trees-te13>
139. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/identification-of-orchard-fruit-tree-varieties-te14>
140. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-rough-grazing-for-birds-up2>
141. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-moorland-up3>

142. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/small-wildlife-box-wb1>
143. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/medium-wildlife-box-wb2>
144. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/large-wildlife-box-wb3>
145. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/woodland-creation-maintenance-payments-wd1>
146. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/woodland-edges-on-arable-land-wd3>
147. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-wood-pasture-and-parkland-wd4>
148. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/restoration-of-wood-pasture-and-parkland-wd5>
149. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-wood-pasture-wd6>
150. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-successional-areas-and-scrub-wd7>
151. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-successional-areas-and-scrub-wd8>
152. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/grip-blocking-drainage-channels-wn1>
153. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-scrapes-and-gutters-wn2>
154. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/ditch-dyke-and-rhine-restoration-wn3>
155. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/ditch-dyke-and-rhine-creation-wn4>
156. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/pond-management-first-100-sq-m-wn5>
157. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/pond-management-areas-more-than-100-sq-m-wn6>
158. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/restoration-of-large-water-bodies-wn7>
159. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/timber-sluiice-wn8>
160. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/brick-stone-or-concrete-sluiice-wn9>
161. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/construction-of-water-penning-structures-wn10>
162. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-reedbed-wt6>
163. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-reedbed-wt7>
164. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-fen-wt8>
165. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/creation-of-fen-wt9>
166. <https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants/management-of-lowland-raised-bog-wt10>
167. <http://www.visitmyfarm.org/cevas-farmer-training>
168. <http://www.visitmyfarm.org/cevas-farmer-training>
169. <https://www.gov.uk/right-of-way-open-access-land/use-your-right-to-roam>
170. http://www.hedgelinek.org.uk/assets/docs/Hedgelinek A5 12pp leaflet_7.pdf
171. <http://www.bsigroup.com/en-GB/standards/british-standards-online-database/>
172. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/fctg002.pdf/%24FILE/fctg002.pdf>
173. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/PDF/fcpn9.pdf/%24File/fcpn9.pdf>
174. <https://www.gov.uk/badgers-protection-surveys-and-licences>
175. <http://www.freshwaterhabitats.org.uk/projects/million-ponds/pond-creation-toolkit/>
176. <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4958719460769792>
177. <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-5706>
178. <http://www.thedeerinitiative.co.uk/uploads/guides/162.pdf>
179. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/ONo25-ForestRoadsandTracksv1.oissued110809.pdf/%24FILE/ONo25-ForestRoadsandTracksv1.oissued110809.pdf>
180. <https://www.gov.uk/planning-permissions-for-farms/permitted-development>
181. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/england-eia>
182. <http://www.english-heritage.org.uk/caring/heritage-at-risk/>
183. <http://magic.defra.gov.uk/>
184. <http://www.myshinedata.org.uk/>
185. <http://www.heritagegateway.org.uk/>
186. <http://www.english-heritage.org.uk/content/publications/publicationsNew/guidelines-standards/farming-historic-landscape-introduction-for-farm-advisers/farmadvisersbookletlowres.pdf>
187. <http://www.helm.org.uk/guidance-library/maintenance-repair-trad-farm-buildings/>
188. <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/1148/contents/made>
189. http://www.theriverstrust.org/pinpoint/info_sheets/Pinpoint - 14.0 Infrastructure Management - Stream crossings.pdf
190. https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/291508/schoo612buwh-e-e.pdf

191. <http://www.ciria.org/ItemDetail?iProductcode=C689&Category=BOOK>
192. <https://www.gov.uk/catchment-sensitive-farming-reduce-agricultural-water-pollution>
193. <http://www.wwt.org.uk/conservation/saving-wetlands-and-wildlife/influencing-action/guidance/>
194. [http://www.therivertrust.org/pinpoint/info_sheets/Pinpoint - 6.0 Organic by-products - Dirty water separation.pdf](http://www.therivertrust.org/pinpoint/info_sheets/Pinpoint-6.0%20Organic%20by-products-Dirty%20water%20separation.pdf)
195. <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/water-resources-control-of-pollution-silage-slurry-and-agricultural-fuel-oil-england-regulations-2010-and-as-amended-2013-ssafo>
196. <http://adlib.everysite.co.uk/resources/000/030/426/waterwise.pdf>
197. [http://www.dairyco.org.uk/resources-library/technical-information/environment/effective-use-of-water-on-dairy-farms-\(1\)/](http://www.dairyco.org.uk/resources-library/technical-information/environment/effective-use-of-water-on-dairy-farms-(1)/)
198. <http://adlib.everysite.co.uk/resources/000/015/589/PB12010.pdf>
199. <https://www.gov.uk/environmental-permit-check-if-you-need-one>
200. <http://archive.defra.gov.uk/foodfarm/landmanage/water/csf/documents/cgnoo6Xp.pdf>
201. <http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37833.aspx>
202. <https://www.gov.uk/waste-exemption-t32-treatment-of-waste-in-a-biobed-or-biofilter>
203. <https://www.gov.uk/catchment-sensitive-farming-reduce-agricultural-water-pollution>
204. <http://www.voluntaryinitiative.org.uk/en/water/biobeds-and-biofilters>
205. <https://www.gov.uk/nitrate-vulnerable-zones>
206. <http://adlib.everysite.co.uk/adlib/defra/content.aspx?doc=11356&id=11370>
207. <http://www.ahdb.org.uk/projects/documents/ThinkSoils.pdf>
208. http://www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/FC_Biosecurity_Guidance.pdf/%24FILE/FC_Biosecurity_Guidance.pdf
209. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/forestry/INFD-9BMJWE>
210. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/ewgs-wpg>
211. <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/35013>
212. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/application-to-use-herbicides-in-or-near-water>
213. <http://www.arc-trust.org/advice/habitat-management/reptiles>
214. <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/72034?category=30009>
215. <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/33016?category=30009>
216. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/fcpgo17.pdf/%24FILE/fcpgo17.pdf>
217. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/frm>
218. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/website/forestresearch.nsf/ByUnique/INFD-5V8JDG>
219. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/safetreemanagement>
220. <http://www.forestry.gov.uk/PDF/FCMS025.pdf/%24FILE/FCMS025.pdf>
221. <http://www.ancient-tree-forum.org.uk/ancient-tree-forum/atfnews/newso4/guides.htm>
222. http://ptes.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/12/Box_specification_front_fixing.pdf
223. <http://www.rspb.org.uk/ourwork/farming/advice/details.aspx?id=204045>
224. <http://www.bto.org/about-birds/nnbw/make-a-nest-box>
225. http://www.bats.org.uk/pages/bat_boxes.html
226. <https://www.buglife.org.uk/campaigns-and-our-work/habitat-projects/farmland-bee-boxes>
227. <http://www.barnowltrust.org.uk/infopage.html?Id=42>
228. <https://www.rspb.org.uk/makeahomeforwildlife/advice/helpingbirds/nestboxes/owlskestrels/>
229. https://www.gov.uk/countryside-stewardship-grants?funding_amount%5B%5D=up-to-100
230. <http://www.yppartnership.org.uk/restoration/>
231. <https://www.gov.uk/wildlife-licences>



Department
for Environment
Food & Rural Affairs



Rural Payments
Agency



The European
Agricultural Fund for
Rural Development:
Europe investing in
rural areas



Natural England is here to secure a healthy natural environment for people to enjoy, where wildlife is protected and England's traditional landscapes are safeguarded for future generations.

ISBN 978-1-84754-202-8

Catalogue Code: NE607

www.gov.uk/natural-england

Natural England publications are available as accessible pdfs from www.gov.uk/natural-england. Should an alternative format of this publication be required, please contact our enquiries line for more information: 0845 600 3078 or email enquiries@naturalengland.org.uk.

This publication is published by Natural England under the Open Government Licence v3.0 for public sector information. You are encouraged to use, and reuse, information subject to certain conditions. For details of the licence visit www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3.

Please note: Natural England photographs are only available for non-commercial purposes. For information regarding the use of maps or data visit www.gov.uk/how-to-access-natural-englands-maps-and-data.

© Natural England 2015